



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

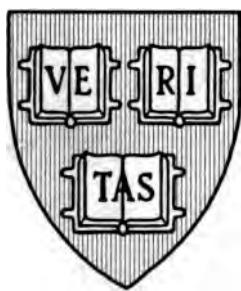
### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

7273

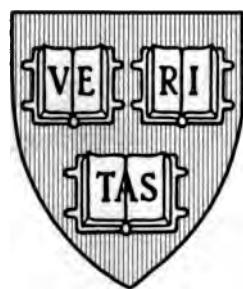
6

5



HARVARD  
COLLEGE  
LIBRARY





HARVARD  
COLLEGE  
LIBRARY









# Early English Text Society.

## Committee of Management:

|                              |                         |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, Esq.     | RICHARD MORRIS, Esq.    |
| DANBY P. FRY, Esq.           | H. T. PARKER, Esq.      |
| FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, Esq. | EDWARD B. PEACOCK, Esq. |
| H. HUCKS GIBBS, Esq.         | REV. GEORGE G. PERRY.   |
| FITZEDWARD HALL, Esq.        | REV. WALTER W. SKEAT.   |
| REV. J. RAWSON LUMBY.        | HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. |

THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq.

(With power to add Workers to their number.)

## Honorary Secretary:

HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq., 58, BERNERS STREET, LONDON, W.

## Bankers:

THE UNION BANK OF LONDON, REGENT STREET BRANCH,  
14, ARGYLL PLACE, W.

The Publications for the first three years, 1864, 1865, and 1866, are out of print, but a separate subscription has been opened for their immediate reprint. The Texts for 1864 are ready, and nearly all for 1865 are now at press. Subscribers who desire all or any of these years should send their names at once to the Hon. Secretary, as several hundred additional names are required before the Texts for 1866 can be sent to press.

### *The Publications for 1864 are:—*

1. Early English Alliterative Poems, ab. 1300 A.D., ed. R. Morris. 16s.
2. Arthur, ab. 1440, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 4s.
3. Lauder on the Dewtie of Kyngis, &c., 1556, ed. F. Hall. 4s.
4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, ab. 1360, ed. R. Morris. 10s.

### *The Publications for 1865 are:—*

5. Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue, ab. 1617, ed. H. B. Wheatley.
6. Lancelot of the Laik, ab. 1500, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
7. Genesis and Exodus, ab. 1250, ed. R. Morris.
8. Morts Arthure, ab. 1440, Rev. G. G. Perry.
9. Thynne on Chaucer's Works, ab. 1508, ed. Dr Kingsley.
10. Merlin, ab. 1440, Part I., ed. H. B. Wheatley.
11. Lyndesay's Monarche, &c., 1552, Part I., ed. F. Hall.
12. Wright's Chaste Wife, ab. 1462, ed. F. J. F.

### *The Publications for 1867 are:—*

24. Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils, &c., ab. 1430, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3s.
25. The Stacions of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Cleme Maydenhad, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s.
26. Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse, from R. Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440), ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 2s.
27. Lovyn's Manipulus Vocabulorum, 1570, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 12s.
28. Langland's Vision of Piers Plowman, 1363 A.D. Part I. The earliest or Vernon Text; Text A. ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6s.
29. Early English Homilies (ab. 1220-30 A.D.) from unique MSS. in the Lambeth and other Libraries. Part I. Edited by R. Morris. 7s.
30. Pierce the Ploughman's Crede, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 2s.

### *The Publications for 1868 (one guinea) are:—*

31. Myro's Duties of a Parish Priest, in Verse, ab. 1420 A.D., ed. E. Peacock. 4s.
32. The Babees Book, Urbanitatis, the Bokes of Norture of John Russell and Hugh Rhodes, the Bokes of Keruyn, Curtasye, and Demeourant, &c., with some French and Latin Poems on like subjects, ed. from Harleian and other MSS. by F. J. Furnivall. 15s.
33. The Knight do in Tour Landry (from French of A.D. 1372), ab. 1440 A.D. A Father's Book for his Daughters, ed. from Harl. MS. 1764 and Caxton's version, by Thomas Wright. 8s.
34. Early English Homilies (before 1300 A.D.) from unique MSS. in the Lambeth and other Libraries. Part II., ed. R. Morris, Esq. 8s.
35. Lyndesay's Werke, Part III.: The Historio and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed. F. Hall. 2s.

A few copies are left of No. 5, Hume's Orthographic, 4s.; No. 17, Extracts from Piers Plowman, 1s.; No. 20, Hampole's Treatises, 2s.; No. 22, Partenay, 6s.; 23, Ayenbite, 10s. 6d.

The Society's Report, January, 1869, with Lists of Texts to be published in future years, etc., etc., can be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq., 58, Berners Street, W.

THE SOCIETY.

— 3 —

---

WILLIAM

KNIGHT:

A ROMANCE-POEM.

— 4 —

BY THE AUTHOR OF  
"EARLY ENGLISH ALITERATIVE POEMS,"

EX-ANERO, A. S., IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

— 5 —

WILLIAM MORRIS,

EDWARD, "EARLY ENGLISH ALITERATIVE POEMS, ETC.  
PUBLISHED BY THE PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY."

SECOND EDITION, REVISED, 1869.]

LONDON:

FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,  
BY SPCKE & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

— 6 —

Price Ten Shillings.

Sir Gawayne  
and  
The Green Knight:

AN ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE-POEM,  
(A.B. 1360 A.D.)

BY THE AUTHOR OF  
“EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS.”

RE-EDITED FROM COTTON. MS. NERO, A. x., IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM,

BY  
RICHARD MORRIS,  
EDITOR OF HAMPOLK'S "PRICKS OF CONSCIENCE," "EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS," ETC.;  
MEMBER OF THE COUNCIL OF THE PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

Second Edition, revised, 1869.

LONDON:  
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,  
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCLXIV.

27273.26.75

~~27273.26.75~~

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY  
GIFT OF  
PROF. JOHN ELIJAH MURRAY  
JUNE 13, 1863

4

JOHN CHILDS AND SON, PRINTERS.

N

Sir Gawayne

and

The Green Knight.



## PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

---

IN re-editing the present romance-poem I have been saved all labour of transcription by using the very accurate text contained in Sir F. Madden's "Syr Gawayne."

I have not only read his copy with the manuscript, but also the proof-sheets as they came to hand, hoping by this means to give the reader a text free from any errors of transcription.

The present edition differs from that of the earlier one in having the contractions of the manuscript expanded and side-notes added to the text to enable the reader to follow with some degree of ease the author's pleasant narrative of Sir Gawayne's adventures.

The Glossary is taken from Sir F. Madden's "Syr Gawayne,"<sup>1</sup> to which, for the better interpretation of the text, I have made several additions, and have, moreover, glossed nearly all the words previously left unexplained.

For a description of the Manuscript, and particulars relating to the authorship and dialect of the present work, the reader is referred to the preface to *Early English Alliterative Poems*.

R. M.

LONDON,  
*December 22, 1864.*

<sup>1</sup> Sir F. Madden has most generously placed at the disposal of the Early English Text Society any of his works which it may determine to re-edit.



## INTRODUCTION.

---

No Knight of the Round Table has been so highly honoured by the old Romance-writers as Sir Gawayne, the son of Loth, and nephew to the renowned Arthur. They delighted to describe him as Gawayne the good, a man matchless on mould, the most gracious that under God lived, the hardiest of hand, the most fortunate in arms, and the most polite in hall, whose knowledge, knighthood, kindly works, doings, doughtiness, and deeds of arms were known in all lands.

When Arthur beheld the dead body of his kinsman lying on the ground bathed in blood, he is said to have exclaimed, "O righteous God, this blood were worthy to be preserved and enshrined in gold!" Our author, too, loves to speak of his hero in similar terms of praise, calling him the knight faultless in his five wits, void of every offence, and adorned with every earthly virtue. He represents him as one whose trust was in the five wounds, and in whom the five virtues which distinguished the true knight were more firmly established than in any other on earth.

The author of the present story, who, as we know from his religious poems, had an utter horror of moral impurity, could have chosen no better subject for a romance in which amusement and moral instruction were to be combined. In the following tale he shows how the true knight, though tempted sorely not once alone, but twice, nay thrice, breaks not his vow of chastity, but turns aside the tempter's shafts with the shield of purity and arm of faith, and so passes scatheless through the perilous desile of trial and opportunity seeming safe.

But while our author has borrowed many of the details of his story from the "Roman de Perceval" by Chrestien de Troyes, he has made the narrative more attractive by the introduction of several original and highly interesting passages which throw light on the manners and amusements of our ancestors.

The following elaborate descriptions are well deserving of especial notice :—

- I. The mode of completely arming a knight (p. 18).
- II. The hunting and breaking the deer (pp. 36—42).
- III. The hunting and unlacing the wild boar (pp. 45—50).
- IV. A fox hunt (pp. 54—61).

The following is an outline of the story of Gawayne's adventures, more or less in the words of the writer himself :—

Arthur, the greatest of Britain's kings, holds the Christmas festival at Camelot, surrounded by the celebrated knights of the Round Table, noble lords, the most renowned under heaven, and ladies the loveliest that ever had life (p. 2). This noble company celebrate the New Year by a religious service, by the bestowal of gifts, and the most joyous mirth. Lords and ladies take their seats at the table—Queen Guenever, the grey-eyed, gaily dressed, sits at the dais, the high table, or table of state, where too sat Gawayne and Ywain together with other worthies of the Round Table (p. 3). Arthur, in mood as joyful as a child, his blood young and his brain wild, declares that he will not eat nor sit long at the table until some adventurous thing, some uncouth tale, some great marvel, or some encounter of arms has occurred to mark the return of the New Year (p. 4).

The first course was announced with cracking of trumpets, with the noise of nakers and noble pipes.

"Each two had dishes twelve,  
Good beer and bright wine both."

Scarcely was the first course served when another noise than that of music was heard. There rushes in at the hall-door a knight of gigantic stature—the greatest on earth—in measure high. He was clothed entirely in green, and rode upon a green foal (p. 5). Fair wavy hair fell about the shoulders of the Green Knight, and a great beard like a bush hung upon his breast (p. 6).

The knight carried no helmet, shield, or spear, but in one hand a holly bough, and in the other an axe "huge and unmeet," the edge of which was as keen as a sharp razor (p. 7). Thus arrayed, the Green Knight enters the hall without saluting any one. The first word that he uttered was, "Where is the governour of this gang? gladly

would I see him and with himself speak reason." To the knights he cast his eye, looking for the most renowned. Much did the noble assembly marvel to see a man and a horse of such a hue, green as the grass. Even greener they seemed than green enamel on bright gold. Many marvels had they seen, but none such as this. They were afraid to answer, but sat stone-still in a dead silence, as if over-powered by sleep;

"Not all from fear, but some for courtesy" (p. 8).

Then Arthur before the high dais salutes the Green Knight, bids him welcome, and entreats him to stay awhile at his Court. The knight says that his errand is not to abide in any dwelling, but to seek the most valiant of the heroes of the Round Table that he may put his courage to the proof, and thus satisfy himself as to the fame of Arthur's court. "I come," he says, "in peace, as ye may see by this branch that I bear here. Had I come with hostile intentions, I should not have left my hauberk, helmot, shiuld, sharp spear, and other weapons behind me. But because I desire no war, 'my weeds are softer.' If thou be so bold as all men say, thou wilt grant me the request I am about to make." "Sir courteous knight," replies Arthur, "if thou cravest battle only, here failest thou not to fight." "Nay," says the Green Knight, "I seek no fighting. Hero about on this bench are only beardless children. Were I arrayed in arms on a high steed no man here would be a match for me (p. 9). But it is now Christmas time, and this is the New Year, and I see around me many brave ones;—if any be so bold in his blood that dare strike a stroke for another, I shall give him this rich axe to do with it whatever he pleases. I shall abide the first blow just as I sit, and will stand him a stroko, still on this floor, provided that I deal him another in return.

And yet give I him respite,  
A twelvemonth and a day;  
Now haste and let see tis (soon)  
Dare any here-in ought say."

If he astounded them at first, much more so did he after this speech, and fear held them all silent. The knight, righting himself in his saddle, rolls fiercely his red eyes about, bends his bristly green brows, and strokes his beard awaiting a reply. But finding none that would carp with him, he exclaims, "What! is this Arthur's house, the fame of which has spread through so many realms? Forsooth, the renown of the Round Table is overturned by the word of one man's speech, for all tremble for dread without a blow being struck!" (p. 10). With this he laughed so loud that Arthur blushed for very shame, and waxed as wroth as the wind. "I know no man," he says, "that is aghast at thy great words. Give me now thy axe and I will grant thee thy request!" Arthur seizes the axe, grasps the handle, and sternly brandishes it about, while the Green Knight, with a stern cheer and a dry countenance, stroking his beard and drawing down

his coat, awaits the blow (p. 11). Sir Gawayne, the nephew of the king, beseeches his uncle to let him undertake the encounter; and, at the earnest entreaty of his nobles, Arthur consents "to give Gawayne the game" (p. 12).

Sir Gawayne then takes possession of the axe, but, before the blow is dealt, the Green Knight asks the name of his opponent. "In good faith," answers the good knight, "Gawayne I am called, that bids thee to this buffet, whatever may befall after, and at this time twelvemonth will take from thee another, with whatever weapon thou wilt, and with no wight else alive." "By Gog," quoth the Green Knight, "it pleases me well that I shall receive at thy fist that which I have sought here—moreover thou hast truly rehearsed the terms of the covenant,—but thou shalt first pledge me thy word that thou wilt seek me thyself, wheresoever on earth thou believest I may be found, and fetch thee such wages as thou dealest me to-day before this company of doughty ones." "Where should I seek thee?" replies Gawayne, "where is thy place? I know not thee, thy court, or thy name. I wot not where thou dwellest, but teach me thereto, tell me how thou art called, and I shall endeavour to find thee,—and that I swear thee for truth and by my suo troth." "That is enough in New Year," says the groom in green, "if I tell thee when I have received the tap. When thou hast smitten me, then smartly I will teach thee of my house, my home, and my own name, so that thou mayest follow my track and fulfil the covenant between us. If I spend no speech, then speedest thou the better, for then mayest thou remain in thy own land and seek no further; but cease thy talking<sup>1</sup> (p. 13). Take now thy grim tool to thee and let us see how thou knockest." "Gladly, sir, for sooth," quoth Gawayne, and his axe he brandishes.

The Green Knight adjusts himself on the ground, bends slightly his head, lays his long lovely locks over his crown, and lays bare his neck for the blow. Gawayne then gripped the axe, and, raising it on high, let it fall quickly upon the knight's neck and severed the head from the body. The fair head fell from the neck to the earth, and many turned it aside with their feet as it rolled forth. The blood burst from the body, yet the knight never faltered nor fell; but boldly he started forth on stiff shanks and fiercely rushed forward, seized his head, and lifted it up quickly. Then he runs to his horse, the bridle he catches, steps into his stirrups and strides aloft. His head by the hair he holds in his hands, and sits as firmly in his saddle as if no mishap had ailed him, though headless he was (p. 14). He turned his ugly trunk about—that ugly body that bled,—and holding the head in his hand, he directed the face toward the "dearest on the dais." The head lifted up its eyelids and looked abroad, and thus much spake with its mouth as ye may now hear:

"Loke, Gawayne, thou be prompt to go as thou hast promised, and seek till thou find me according to thy promise made in the hear-

<sup>1</sup> This, I think, is the true explanation of *stokes*.

ing of these knights. Get thee to the Green Chapel, I charge thee, to fetch such a dint as thou hast dealt, to be returned on New Year's morn. As the Knight of the Green Chapel I am known to many, wherefore if thou seekest thou canst not fail to find me. Therefore come, or recreant be called." With a fierce start the reins he turns, rushes out of the hall-door, his head in his hand, so that the fire of the flint flew from the hoofs of his foal. To what kingdom he belonged knew none there, nor knew they from whence he had come. What then?

"The king and Gawayne there  
At that green (one) they laugh and grin."

Though Arthur wondered much at the marvel, he let no one see that he was at all troubled about it, but full loudly thus spake to his comely queen with courteous speech :

"Dear dame, to-day be never dismayed, well happens such craft at Christmas time. I may now proceed to meat, for I cannot deny that I have witnessed a wondrous adventure this day" (p. 15).

He looked upon Sir Gawayne and said, "Now, sir, hang up thine axe, for enough has it hewn." So the weapon was hung up on high that all might look upon it, and "by true title thereof tell the wonder." Then all the knights hastened to their seats at the table, so did the king and our good knight, and they were there served with all dainties, "with all manner of meat and minstrelsy."

Though words were wanting when they first to seat went, now are their hands full of stern work, and the marvel affords them good subject for conversation. But a year passes full quickly and never returns,—the beginning is seldom like the end; wherefore this Christmas passed away and the year after, and each season in turn followed after another (p. 16). Thus winter winds round again, and then Gawayne thinks of his wearisome journey (p. 17). On Allhallows day Arthur entertains right nobly the lords and ladies of his court in honour of his nephew, for whom all courteous knights and lovely ladies were in great grief. Nevertheless they spoke only of mirth, and, though joyless themselves, made many a joke to cheer the good Sir Gawayne (p. 18). Early on the morrow Sir Gawayne, with great ceremony, is arrayed in his armour (p. 19), and thus completely equipped for his adventure he first hears mass, and afterwards takes leave of Arthur, the knights of the Round Table, and the lords and ladies of the court, who kiss him and commend him to Christ. He bids them all good day, as he thought, for evermore (p. 21);

"Very much was the warm water that poured from eyes that day."

Now rides our knight through the realms of England with no companion but his foal, and no one to hold converse with save God alone. From Camelot, in Somersetshire, he proceeds through Gloucestershire and the adjoining counties into Montgomeryshire, and thence through North Wales to Holyhead, adjoining the Isle of

Anglesea (p. 22), from which he passes into the very narrow peninsula of Wirral, in Cheshire, where dwelt but few that loved God or man. Gawayne enquires after the Green Knight of the Green Chapel, but all the inhabitants declare that they have never seen "any man of such hue of green."

The knight thence pursues his journey by strange paths, over hill and moor, encountering on his way not only serpents, wolves, bulls, bears, and boars, but wood satyrs and giants. But worse than all these, however, was the sharp winter, "when the cold clear water shed from the clouds, and froze ere it might fall to the earth. Nearly slain with the sleet he slept in his arnour, more nights than enough, in naked rocks" (p. 23).

Thus in peril and plight the knight travels on until Christmas-eve, and to Mary he makes his moan that she may direct him to some abode. On the morn he arrives at an immense forest, wondrously wild, surrounded by high hills on every side, where he found hoary oaks full huge, a hundred together. The hazel and the hawthorn intermingled were all overgrown with moss, and upon their boughs sat many sad birds that pitifully piped for pain of the cold. Gawayne besought the Lord and Mary to guide him to some habitation where he might hear mass (p. 24). Scarcely had he crossed himself thrice, when he perceived a dwelling in the wood set upon a hill. It was the loveliest castle he had ever beheld. It was pitched on a prairie, with a park all about it, enclosing many a tree for more than two miles. It shone as the sun through the bright oaks (p. 25).

Gawayne urges on his steed Gringolet, and finds himself at the "chief gate." He called aloud, and soon there appeared a "porter" on the wall, who demanded his errand.

"Good sir," quoth Gawayne, "wouldest thou go to the high lord of this house, and crave a lodging for me?"

"Yea, by Peter!" replied the porter, "well I know that thou art welcome to dwell here as long as thou likest."

The drawbridge is soon let down, and the gates opened wide to receive the knight. Many noble ones hasten to bid him welcome (p. 26). They take away his helmet, sword, and shield, and many a proud one presses forward to do him honour. They bring him into the hall, where a fire was brightly burning upon the hearth. Then the lord of the land<sup>1</sup> comes from his chamber and welcomes Sir Gawayne, telling him that he is to consider the place as his own. Our knight is next conducted to a bright bower, where was noble bedding—curtains of pure silk, with golden hems, and Tarsie tapestries upon the walls and the floors (p. 27). Here the knight doffed his armour and put on rich robes, which so well became him, that all declared that a more comely knight Christ had never made (p. 28).

<sup>1</sup> Gawayne is now in the castle of the Green Knight, who, divested of his clivish or supernatural character, appears to our knight merely as a bold one with a beaver-hued beard.

A table is soon raised, and Gawayne, having washed, proceeds to meat. Many dishes are set before him—"sews" of various kinds, fish of all kinds, some baked in bread, others broiled on the embers, some boiled, and others seasoned with spices. The knight expresses himself well pleased, and calls it a most noble and princely feast.

After dinner, in reply to numerous questions, he tells his host that he is Gawayne, one of the Knights of the Round Table. When this was made known great was the joy in the hall. Each one said softly to his companion, "Now we shall see courteous behaviour and learn the terms of noble discourse, since we have amongst us 'that fine father of nurture.' Truly God has highly favoured us in sending us such a noble guest as Sir Gawayne" (p. 29). At the end of the Christmas festival Gawayne desires to take his departure from the castle, but his host persuades him to stay, promising to direct him to the Green Chapel (about two miles from the castle), that he may be there by the appointed time (p. 34).

A covenant is made between them, the terms of which were that the lord of the castle should go out early to the chase, that Gawayne meanwhile should lie in his loft at his ease, then rise at his usual hour, and afterwards sit at table with his hostess, and that at the end of the day they should make an exchange of whatever they might obtain in the interim. "Whatever I win in the wood," says the lord, "shall be yours, and what thou gettest shall be mine" (p. 35).

Full early before daybreak the folk uprise, saddle their horses, and truss their mails. The noble lord of the land, arrayed for riding, eats hastily a sop, and having heard mass, proceeds with a hundred hunters to hunt the wild deer (p. 36).

All this time Gawayne lies in his gay bed. His nap is disturbed by a little noise at the door, which is softly opened. He heaves up his head out of the clothes, and, peeping through the curtains, beholds a most lovely lady (the wife of his host). She came towards the bed, and the knight laid himself down quickly, pretending to be asleep. The lady stole to the bed, cast up the curtains, crept within, sat her softly on the bed-side, and waited some time till the knight should awake. After lurking awhile under the clothes considering what it all meant, Gawayne unlocked his eyelids, and put on a look of surprise, at the same time making the sign of the cross, as if afraid of some hidden danger (p. 38). "Good Morrow, sir," said that fair lady, "ye are a careless sleeper to let one enter thus. I shall bind you in your bed, of that be ye sure." "Good Morrow," quoth Gawayne, "I shall act according to your will with great pleasure, but permit me to rise that I may the more comfortably converse with you." "Nay, beau sir," said that sweet one, "yo shall not rise from your bed, for siuce I have caught my knight I shall hold talk with him. I ween well that ye are Sir Gawayne that all the world worships, whose honour and courtesy are so greatly praised. Now yo

are here, and we are alone (my lord and his men being afar off, other men, too, are in bed, so are my maidens), and the door is safely closed, I shall use my time well while it lasts. Ye are welcome to my person to do with it as ye please, and I will be your servant" (p. 39).

Gawayne behaves most discreetly, for the remembrance of his forthcoming adventure at the Green Chapel prevents him from thinking of love (p. 41). At last the lady takes leave of the knight by catching him in her arms and kissing him (p. 41). The day passes away merrily, and at dusk the lord of the castle returns from the chase. He presents the venison to Gawayne according to the previous covenant between them. Our knight gives his host a kiss as the only piece of good fortune that had fallen to him during the day. "It is good," says the other, "and would be much better if ye would tell me where ye won such bliss" (p. 44). "That was not in our covenant," replies Gawayne, "so try me no more." After much laughing on both sides they proceed to supper, and afterwards, while the choice wine is being carried round, Gawayne and his host renew their agreement. Late at night they take leave of each other and hasten to their beds. "By the time that the cock had crowed and cackled thrice" the lord was up, and after "meat and mass" were over the hunters make for the woods, where they give chase to a wild boar who had grown old and mischievous (p. 45).

While the sportsmen are hunting this "wild swine" our lovely knight lies in his bed. He is not forgotten by the lady, who pays him an early visit, seeking to make further trial of his virtues. She sits softly by his side and tells him that he has forgotten what she taught him the day before (p. 47). "I taught you of kissing," says she; "that becomes every courteous knight." Gawayne says that he must not take that which is forbidden him. The lady replies that he is strong enough to enforce his own wishes. Our knight answers that every gift not given with a good will is worthless. His fair visitor then enquires how it is that he who is so skilled in the true sport of love and so renowned a knight, has never talked to her of love (p. 48). "You ought," she says, "to show and teach a young thing like me some tokens of true-love's crafts; I come hither and sit here alone to learn of you some game; do teach me of your wit while my lord is from home." Gawayne replies that he cannot undertake the task of expounding true-love and tales of arms to one who has far more wisdom than he possesses. Thus did our knight avoid all appearance of evil, though sorely pressed to do what was wrong (p. 49). The lady, having bestowed two kisses upon Sir Gawayne, takes her leave of him (p. 50).

At the end of the day the lord of the castle returns home with the shields and head of the wild boar. He shows them to his guest, who declares that "such a brawn of a beast, nor such sides of a swine," he never before has seen. Gawayne takes possession of the

spoil according to covenant, and in return he bestows two kisses upon his host, who declares that his guest has indeed been rich with "such chaffer" (p. 52).

After much persuasion, Gawayne consents to step at the castle another day (p. 53). Early on the morrow the lord and his men hasten to the woods, and come upon the track of a fox, the hunting of which affords them plenty of employment and sport (p. 54). Meanwhile our good knight sleeps soundly within his comely curtains. He is again visited by the lady of the castle. So gaily was she attired, and so "faultless of her features," that great joy warmed the heart of Sir Gawayne. With soft and pleasant smiles "they smote into mirth," and are soon engaged in conversation. Had not Mary thought of her knight, he would have been in great peril (p. 56). So sorely does the fair one press him with her love, that he fears lest he should become a traitor to his host. The lady enquires whether he has a mistress to whom he has plighted his troth. The knight swears by St John that he neither has nor desires one. This answer causes the dame to sigh for sorrow, and telling him that she must depart, she asks for some gift, if it were only a glove, by which she might "think on the knight and lessen her grief" (p. 57). Gawayne assures her that he has nothing worthy of her acceptance; that he is on an "uncouth errand," and therefore has "no men with no mails containing precious things," for which he is truly sorry.

Quoth that lovesome (one)—

"Though I had nought of yours,  
Yet should ye have of mine."

Thus saying, she offers him a rich ring of red gold "with a shining stone standing aloft," that shone like the beams of the bright sun. The knight refused the gift, as he had nothing to give in return. "Since ye refuse my ring," says the lady, "because it seems too rich, and ye would not be beholden to me, I shall give you my girdle that is less valuable" (p. 58). But Gawayne replies that he will not accept gold or reward of any kind, though "ever in hot and in cold" he will be her true servant.

"Do ye refuso it," asks the lady, "because it seems simple and of little value? Whoso knew the virtues that are knit therein would estimate it more highly. For he who is girded with this green lace cannot be wounded or slain by any man under heaven." The knight thinks awhile, and it strikes him that this would be a "jewel for the jeopardy" that he had to undergo at the Green Chapel. So he not only accepts the lace, but promises to keep the possession of it a secret (p. 59). By that time the lady had kissed him thrice, and she then takes "her leave and leaves him there."

Gawayne rises, dresses himself in noble array, and conceals the "love lace" where he might find it again. He then hies to mass, shrives him of his misdeeds, and obtains absolution. On his return to the hall he solaces the ladies with comely carols and all kinds of

joy (p. 60). The dark night came, and then the lord of the castle, having slain the fox, returns to his "dear home," where he finds a fire brightly burning and his guest amusing the ladies (p. 61). Gawayne, in fulfilment of his agreement, kisses his host thrice.<sup>1</sup> "By Christ," quoth the other knight, "ye have caught much bliss. I have hunted all this day and nought have I got but the skin of this foul fox (the devil have the goods !), and that is full poor for to pay for such precious things" (p. 62).

After the usual evening's entertainment, Gawayne retires to rest. The next morning, being New Year's day, is cold and stormy. Snow falls, and the dales are full of drift. Our knight in his bed locks his eyelids, but full little he sleeps. By each cock that crows he knows the hour, and before day-break he calls for his chamberlain, who quickly brings him his armour (p. 64). While Gawayne clothed himself in his rich weeds he forgot not the "lace, the lady's gift," but with it doubly girded his loins. He wore it not for its rich ornaments, "but to save himself when it behoved him to suffer," and as a safeguard against sword or knife (p. 65).

Having thanked his host and all the renowned assembly for the great kindness he had experienced at their hands, "he steps into stirrups and strides aloft" (p. 66).

The drawbridge is let down, and the broad gates unbarred and borne open upon both sides, and the knight, after commanding the castle to Christ, passes thereout and goes on his way accompanied by his guide, that should teach him to turn to that place where he should receive the much-dreaded blow. They climb over cliffs, where each hill had a hat and a mist-cloak, until the next morn, when they find themselves on a full high hill covered with snow. The servant bids his master remain awhile, saying, "I have brought you hither at this time, and now ye are not far from that noted place that ye have so often enquired after. The place that ye press to is esteemed full perilous, and there dwells a man in that waste the worst upon earth, for he is stiff and stern and loves to strike, and greater is he than any man upon middle-earth, and his body is bigger than the best four in Arthur's house. He keeps the Green Chapel; there passes none by that place, however proud in arms, that he does not 'ding him to death with dint of his hand.' He is a man immoderate and 'no mercy uses,' for be it churl or chaplain that by the chapel rides, monk or mass-priest, or any man else, it is as pleasant to him to kill them as to go alive himself. Wherefore I tell thee truly, 'come ye there, ye be killed, though ye had twenty lives to spend. He has dwelt there long of yore, and on field much sorrow has wrought. Against his sore dints ye may not defend you'" (p. 67). Therefore, good Sir Gawayne, let the man alone, and for God's sake go by some other path, and then I shall hie me home again. I swear to you by

<sup>1</sup> He only in part keeps to his covenant, as he holds back the *love-lace*.

God and all His saints that I will never say that ever ye attempted to flee from any man."

Gawayne thanks his guide for his well-meant kindness, but declares that to the Green Chapel he will go, though the owner thereof be "a stern knave," for God can devise means to save his servants.

"Mary!" quoth the other, "since it pleases thee to lose thy life I will not hinder thee. Have thy helmet on thy head, thy spear in thy hand, and ride down this path by yon rock-side, till thou be brought to the bottom of the valley. Then look a little on the plain, on thy left hand, and thou shalt see in that slade the chapel itself, and the burly knight that guards it (p. 68). Now, farewell Gawayne the noble! for all the gold upon ground I would not go with thee nor bear thee fellowship through this wood 'on foot farther.'" Thus having spoken, he gallops away and leaves the knight alone.

Gawayne now pursues his journey, rides through the dale, and looks about. He sees no signs of a resting-place, but only high and steep banks, and the very shadows of the high woods seemed wild and distorted. No chapel, however, could he discover. After a while he sees a round hill by the side of a stream; thither he goes, alights, and fastens his horse to the branch of a tree. He walks about the hill, debating with himself what it might be. It had a hole in the one end and on each side, and everywhere overgrown with grass, but whether it was only an old cave or a crevice of an old crag he could not tell (p. 69).

"Now, indeed," quoth Gawayne, "a desert is here; this oratory is ugly with herbs overgrown. It is a fitting place for the man in green to 'deal here his devotions after the devil's manner.' Now I feel it is the fiend (the devil) in my five wits that has covenanted with me that he may destroy me. This is a chapel of misfortune—evil betide it! It is the most cursed kirk that ever I came in." With his helmet on his head, and spear in his hand, he roams up to the rock, and then he hears from that high hill beyond the brook a wondrous wild noise. Lo! it chattered in the cliff as if one upon a grindstone were grinding a scythe. It whirred like the water at a mill, and rushed and re-echoed, terrible to hear. "Though my life I forgo," says Gawayne, "no noise shall cause me to fear."

Then he cried aloud, "Who dwells in this place, discourse with me to hold? For now is good Gawayne going right here if any bravo wight will hie him hither, either now or never" (p. 70).

"Abide," quoth one on the bank above, over his head, "and thou shalt have all in haste that I promised thee once."

Soon there comes out of a hole in the crag, with a fell weapon, a Danish axe quite new, the "man in the green," clothed as at first as to his legs, locks, and beard. But now he is on foot and walks on the earth. When he reaches the stream, he hops over and boldly strides about. He meets Sir Gawayne, who tells him that he is quite ready to fulfil his part of the compact. "Gawayne," quoth that 'green

gome' (man), "may God preserve thee ! Truly thou art welcome to my place, 'and thou hast timed thy travel' as a true man should. Thou knowest the covenants made between us, at this time twelve-month, that on New Year's day I should return thee thy blow. We are now in this valley by ourselves, and can do as we please (p. 71). Have, therefore, thy helmet off thy head, and 'have here thy pay.' Let us have no more talk than when thou didst strike off my head with a single blow."

"Nay, by God !" quoth Gawayne, "I shall not begrudge thee thy will for any harm that may happen, but will stand still while thou strikest."

Then he stoops a little and shows his bare neck, unmoved by any fear. The Green Knight takes up his "grim tool," and with all his force raises it aloft, as if he meant utterly to destroy him. As the axe came gliding down Gawayne "shrank a little with the shoulders from the sharp iron." The other withheld his weapon, and then reproved the prince with many proud words. "Thou art not Gawayne that is so good esteemed, that never feared for no host by hill nor by vale, for now thou fleest for fear before thou feelest harm (p. 72). Such cowardice of that knight did I never hear. I never flinched nor fled when thou didst aim at me in King Arthur's house. My head flew to my feet and yet I never fled, wherefore I deserve to be called the better man."

Quoth Gawayne, "I shunted once, but will do so no more, though my head fall on the stones. But hasten and bring me to the point; deal me my destiny, and do it out of hand, for I shall stand thee a stroke and start no more until thine axe has hit me—have here my troth." "Have at thee, then," said the other, and heaves the axe aloft, and looks as savagely as if he were mad. He aims at the other mightily, but withholds his hand ere it might hurt. Gawayne readily abides the blow without flinching with any member, and stood still as a stone or a tree fixed in rocky ground with a hundred roots.

Then merrily the other did speak, "Since now thou hast thy heart whole it behoves me to strike, so take care of thy neck." Gawayne answers with great wroth, "Thrash on, thou fierce man, thou threatenest too long ; I believe thy own heart fails thee."

"Forsooth," quoth the other, "since thou speakest so boldly, I will no longer delay" (p. 73). Then, contracting "both lips and brow," he made ready to strike, and let fall his axe on the bare neck of Sir Gawayne. "Though he hammered" fiercely, he only "severed the hide," causing the blood to flow. When Gawayne saw his blood on the snow, he quickly seized his helmet and placed it on his head. Then he drew out his bright sword, and thus angrily spoke : "Cease, man, of thy blow, bid me no more. I have received a stroke in this place without opposition, but if thou givest me any more readily shall I requite thee, of that be thou sure. Our covenant stipulates one stroke, and therefore now cease."

even thine aunt, Arthur's half sister ; wherefore come to thine aunt, for all my household love thee."

Gawayne refuses to accompany the Green Knight, and so, with many embraces and kind wishes, they separate—the one to his castle, the other to Arthur's court.

After passing through many wild ways, our knight recovers from the wound in his neck, and at last comes safe and sound to the court of King Arthur. Great then was the joy of all ; the king and queen kiss their brave knight, and make many enquiries about his journey. He tells them of his adventures, hiding nothing—" the chance of the chapel, the cheer of the knight, the love of the lady, and lastly of the lance." Groaning for grief and shame he shows them the cut in his neck, which he had received for his unfaithfulness (p. 79). The king and his courtiers comfort the knight—they laugh loudly at his adventures, and unanimously agree that those lords and ladies that belonged to the Round Table, and each knight of the brotherhood, should ever after wear a bright green belt for Gawayne's sake. And he upon whom it was conferred honoured it evermore after.

Thus in Arthur's time this adventure befell, whereof the "Brutus Books" bear witness (p. 80).

I need not say that the *Brutus Books* we possess do not contain the legend here set forth, though it is not much more improbable than some of the statements contained in them. If the reader desires to know the relation in which this and the like stories stand to the original Arthur legends, he will find it discussed in Sir F. Madden's Preface to his edition of "Syr Gawayne," which also contains a sketch of the very different views taken of Sir Gawayne by the different Romance writers.

Into this and other *literary* questions I do not enter here, as I have nothing to add to Sir F. Madden's statements ; but in the text of the Poem I have differed from him in some few readings, which will be found noticed in the Notes and Glossary.

As the manuscript is fast fading, I am glad that the existence of the Early English Text Society has enabled us to secure a wider diffusion of its contents before the original shall be no longer legible.

We want nothing but an increased supply of members to enable us to give to a large circle of readers many an equally interesting record of Early English minds.

The Green Knight, resting on his axe, looks on Sir Gawayne, as bold and fearless he there stood, and then with a loud voice thus addresses the knight : " Bold knight, be not so writh, no man here has wronged thee (p. 74) ; I promised thee a stroke, and thou hast it, so hold thee well pleased. I could have dealt much worse with thee, and caused thee much sorrow. Two blows I aimed at thee, for twice thou kissedst my fair wife ; but I struck thee not, because thou restoredst them to me according to agreement. At the third time thou failedst, and therefore I have given thee that tap. That woven girdle, given thee by my own wife, belongs to me. I know well thy kisses, thy conduct also, and the wooing of my wife, for I wrought it myself. I sent her to try thee, and truly methinks thou art the most faultless man that ever on foot went. Still, sir, thou wert wanting in good faith ; but as it proceeded from no immorality, thou being only desirous of saving thy life, the less I blame thee."

Gawayne stood confounded, the blood rushed into his face, and he shrank within himself for very shame. " Cursed," he cried, " be cowardice and covetousness both ; in you are villany and vice, that virtue destroy." Then he takes off the girdle and throws it to the knight in green, cursing his cowardice and covetousness. The Green Knight, laughing, thus spoke : " Thou hast confessed so clean, and acknowledged thy faults, that I hold thee as pure as thou hadst never forfeited since thou wast first born. I give thee, sir, the gold-hemmed girdle as a token of thy adventure at the Green Chapel. Come now to my castle, and we shall enjoy together the festivities of the New Year" (p. 76).

" Nay, forsooth," quoth the knight, " but for your kindness may God requite you. Command me to that courteous one your comely wife, who with her crafts has beguiled me. But it is no uncommon thing for a man to come to sorrow through women's wiles ; for so was Adam beguiled with one, and Solomon with many. Samson was destroyed by Delilah, and David suffered much through Bathsheba. *'It were indeed great bliss for a man to love them well and believe them not.'* Since the greatest upon earth were so beguiled, methinks I should be excused. But God reward you for your girdle, which I will ever wear in remembrance of my fault, and when pride shall exalt me, a look to this love-lace shall lessen it (p. 77). But since ye are the lord of yonder land, from whom I have received so much honour, tell me truly your right name, and I shall ask no more questions."

Quoth the other, " I am called Bernlak de Hautdesert, through might of Morgan la Fay, who dwells in my house. Much has she learnt of Merlin, who knows all your knights at home. She brought me to your hall for to essay the prowess of the Round Table. She wrought this wonder to bereave you of your wits, hoping to have grieved Guenever and affrighted her to death by means of the man that spoke with his head in his hand before the high table. She is

## SYR GAWAYN AND THE GRENE KNYȝT.

[FYTTE THE FIRST.]

### I.

**S**iþen þe sego & þe assaut watȝ seised at Troyc,  
þe borȝ brittened & brent to brondeȝ & askeȝ,  
þe bulk þat þe trammes of tresoun þer wroȝt,  
4 Watȝ tried for his tricherie, þe trewest on erþe ;  
Hit watȝ Ennias þe athel, & his highe kyndc,  
þat siþen depreced prouinces, & patrounes bicom  
Welneȝe of al þe wele in þe west iles,  
8 Fro riche Romulus to Rome ricchis hym swyþe,  
With gret bolþaunce þat burȝe he biges vpon fyrst,  
& neuenes hit his auncu nome, as hit now hat ;  
Ticius to Tuskan [turnes,] & teldes bigynnes ;  
12 Langaberde in Lombardie lyftes vp homes ;  
& fer ouer þe French flosd Felix Brutus  
On mony bonkkes ful brode Bretayn he setteȝ,  
wyth wynne ;  
16 Where werre, & wrake, & wonder,  
Bi syþeȝ hatȝ wont þer-inne,  
& oft boþe blysse & blunder  
Ful skete hatȝ skyfted synne.

[Fol. 91a.]  
After the siege of  
Troy

Romulus built  
Rome,

and Felix Brutus  
founded Britain,

a land of war and  
wonder,

and oft of bliss  
and blunder.

### II.

20 Ande quen þis Bretayn watȝ bigged bi þis burn rych,  
Bolde bredden þer-inne, baret þat losden,  
In mony turned tymo tene þat wroȝten ;  
Mo ferlyes on þis folde han fallen here oft

Bold men in-  
creased in the  
land,

and many mar-  
vets happened.  
Of all Britain's  
kings Arthur was  
the noblest.

[Fol. 91b.]

Listen a while  
and ye shall hear  
the story of an  
"outrageous ad-  
venture."

24 þen in any oþer þat I wot, syn þat ilk tyme.  
Bot of alle þat here bult of Brotaygne kynges  
Ay wat; Arthur þo hendest, as I haf herde telle;  
For-þi an aunter in erde I'attle to schawe,  
28 þat a selli in siȝt summe men hit holden,  
& an outrage awenture of Arthure; wondere;  
If ȝe wyl lysten þis laye bot on littel quile,  
I schal telle hit, as tit, as I in toun herde,  
32 with tonge;  
As hit is stad & stoken,  
In stori stif & stronge,  
With lel letteres loken,  
36 In londe so hat; ben longe.

### III.

Arthur hold at  
Camelot his  
Christmas feast,

with all the  
knights of the  
Round Table,

full fifteen days.

All was joy in  
hall and chamber,

among brave  
knights and  
lovely ladies,

the happiest  
under heaven.

þis kyng lay at Camylot vpon kryst-masse,  
With mony luflych lorde, lede; of þe best,  
Rekenly of þe rounde table alle þo rich breþer,  
40 With rych reuel oryȝt, & rechles merþes;  
þer tourneyed tulkes bi-tyme; ful mony,  
Iusted ful Iclilé þise gentyle kniȝtes,  
Syþen kayred to þe court, caroles to make:  
44 For þer þe fest wat; ilyche ful fisten dayes,  
With alle þe mete & þe mirþe þat men couþe a-vyse;  
Such glaumando gle glorious to here,  
Dere dyn vp-on day, daunsyng on nyȝtes,  
48 Al wat; hap vpon heȝe in halle; & chambres,  
With lorde; & ladies, as ledest him þoȝt;  
With all þe wele of þe worlde þay woned þer samen,  
þe most kyd knyȝte; vnder kryste seluen,  
52 & þe louelokkest ladies þat euer lif haden,  
& he þe comlokest kyng þat þe court haldes;  
For al wat; þis fayre folk in her first age,  
on sille;

56 þe hapnest vnder heuen,  
Kyng hyȝest mon of wylle,

Hit were<sup>1</sup> now gret nyc to neucn  
So hardy a here on hille.

## IV.

60 Wyle nw ȝer watȝ so ȝep þat hit watȝ nwe cummen, They celebrate the New Year with great joy.  
þat day doublle on þe dece watȝ þe douth serued,  
Fro þe kyng watȝ cummen with knyȝtes in to þe halle,  
þe chauntrē of þe chapel choued to an ende ;

64 Loude cryo watȝ þer kest of clerkeȝ & oþer,  
Nowel nayted o-newe, neuenced ful ofte ; [Fol. 92.]  
& syȝen riche forth runnen to reche hond-e-selle,  
ȝeȝed ȝeres ȝiftes on hiȝ, ȝelde hem bi hond,

68 Debated busly aboue þo giftes ; Gifts are demanded and bestowed.  
Ladies laȝed ful loude, þoȝ þay lost haden,  
& he þat wan watȝ not wrotho, þat may ȝo wel trawe.

72 When þay had waschen, worþyly þay wenten to sete, Lords and ladies take their seats at the table.  
þe best burne ay abof, as hit best semed ;  
Whene Guenore ful gay, grayþed in þe myddes,  
Dressed on þe dere des, dubbed al aboue,

76 Simal scandal bisides, a sculre hir ouer  
Of tryed Tolouse, of Tars tapices in-noghe,  
þat were enbrawded & beten wyth þe best gemmes,  
þat myȝt be preued of prys wyth penyes to bye,

80 in daye ; A lady fairer of form might no one say he had ever before seen.  
þe comlokest to discrye,  
þer glent wiȝ yȝen gray,  
A semloker þat euer he syȝe,

84 Soth moȝt no mon say.

## V.

Bot Arthure woldes not ete til al were serued, Arthur would not eat,  
He watȝ so Ioly of his Ioyfnes, & sum-quatchildgered,  
Hlis lif liked hym lyȝt, he louied þe lasse

88 Auþer to lengo lyc, or to longe sitte, nor would he long sit

<sup>1</sup> MS. werero.

So bi-sied him his ȝonge blod & his brayn wylde ;  
& also anoþer maner meued him eke,  
bat he burȝ nobelav had nomen. he wolde neuer etc

92 Upon such a dark day, or hym denisal were

Of sum auenturus þyng an vncouþe tale,  
Of sum mayn meruayle, þat he myȝt travwe,  
Of alderces, of armes, of ober auenturus.

96 *Oper sum segg hym bi-soȝt of sum siker knyȝt,*  
    To Ioyne wyth hym in iustyng in lopardé to lay.  
    Lede lif for lyf, leue vchon *oper*,  
    As fortune wolde fulsun home be fayrer to haue.

100 his watȝ [þe] kynges countenaunce where he in  
court were,  
At vch farand fest among his fre meny.

in hellas.

in name;

He or face so  
bold makes much  
mirth with all.

104 He stizleȝ stif in stalle,  
Ful ȝep in þat nw ȝere,  
Much mirthe he mas with all

VI.

## **The king talks with his knights.**

Thus þer stondes in stale þe stif kyng his-seluen,

## 108 Talkkande biforne þe hyze table of trisles ful hendo;

**Gawayne,**

There gode Gawan watz grayped, Gwenore bisyde,  
& Agrauayn a la dure mayn on þat oper syde sittes,  
Bope þe kynges sister sunes, & ful siker kniztes;

Bishop Bawdewyn,  
and Ywain sit  
on the dais.

112 Bisshop Bawdewyn abof bi-gineȝ þe table,  
& Ywan, Vryns son, ette wit hym-seluen ;  
þiso were diȝt on þe des, & dorworþly seru  
& siben mony siker segge at þe sidbordeȝ.

**The first course  
is served with  
cracking of trum-  
pets.**

116 *ben þe* first cors come with crakkyng of trumpes,  
 Wyth mony baner ful bryȝt, þat þer-bi henged,  
 Nwe nakryn noyse with þe noble pipes,  
 Wylde werbles & wyȝt wakned lote,  
 120 þat mony hert ful hize hef at her towches :

1 Of 6 in MS

Dayntes dryuen þer-wyth of ful dere metes,  
Foysoun of þe fresche, & on so fele disches,  
þat pine to fynde þo place þe peple bi-forne

124 For to sette þe syluener,<sup>1</sup> þat sere sewes halden,  
on clothe ;  
Iche lede as he loued hym-selue  
þer laght with-outen loþe,

128 Ay two had disches twelue,  
Good ber, & bryȝt wyn boþe.

It consisted of all  
dainties in sea-  
son.

Each two had  
dishes twelve,  
good beer and  
bright wine both.

## VII.

Now wyl I of hor seruise say yow no more,  
For vch wyȝe may wel wit no wont þat þer were ;

132 An oþer noyse ful newe nezed biliuo,  
þat þe lude myȝt haf leue lif-lode to each.  
For vneþo watȝ þe noyce not a whyle sesed,  
& þe fyrist course in þe court kyndely serued,

136 þer hales in at þe halle dor an aghlich mayster,  
On þe most on þe molde on mesure hyghe ;  
Fro þe swyre to þe swange so swarc & so þik,  
& his lyndes & his lymcs so longe & so grote,

140 Half etayn in erde I hope þat he were.  
Bot mon most I algate mynn hym to bene,  
& þat þe myriest in his muckel þat myȝt ride ;  
For of bak & of brest al were his bodi sturne,

144 Bot his wombe & his wast were worthily smale,  
& alle his fetures folȝande, in forme þat he hade,  
ful clene ;  
For wonder of his liwe men hado,

148 Set in his semblaunt sene ;  
He ferde as freke were fade,  
& ouer-al enker grene.

There was no  
want of any-  
thing.

Scarcely had the  
first course com-  
menced,

when there  
rushes in at the  
hall-door a  
knight ;

the tallest on  
earth  
[Fol. 93.]

he must have  
been.

His back and  
breast were  
great,  
but his belly and  
waist were small.

## VIII.

Ande al grayþed in grene þis gome & his wedes,  
152 A strayt cote ful streȝt, þat stek on his sides,

He was clothed  
entirely in green.

<sup>1</sup> syluener (?) (dishes).

A HORSE, GREEN AS GRASS,

A mere mantile abof, mensked with-isme,  
With pelure pured apert þe pane ful cleane,  
With blyþe blaunre ful bryȝt, & his hōd hōþe,  
150 þat watȝ laȝt fro his hōkkisȝ, & layde on his schulderes;  
Hōmo wel haled, hose of þat same grene,  
þat spenet on his sparlyr, & clene spures vnder,  
Of bryȝt golde, vpon silk bordes, barred ful ryche,  
155 & scholes vnder schankes, þere þe schalk rides;  
& alle his vesture uerayly watȝ clene vesture,  
Bys þe barres of his belt & oþer blyþe stones,  
þat were richely rayled in his aray clene,  
160 Aboutte hym-self & his sadel, vpon silk werkeȝ,  
þat were to tor for to telle of tryfles þe halue,  
þat were enbrauded abof, wylh bryddes & flyȝes,  
With gay gaudi of grene, þe golde ay in myddes;  
165 þe pendauntes of his paytrure, þe proude cropyre,  
His molaynes, & alle þe metail anamayld was þeorne,  
þe steropes þat he stod on, stayned of þe same,  
& his arsounȝ al after, & his aþel sturtes,  
170 þat euer glemmed,<sup>1</sup> & glent al of grene stones.  
þe sole þat he ferkkes on, fyn of þat ilke,  
scertayn;

175 A grene hors gret & þikke,  
A stede ful stif to strayne,  
In brawden brydel quik,  
To þe gome he watȝ ful gayn.

IX.

Wel gay watȝ þis gome gered in grene,  
180 & þe here of his hed of his hors swete;  
Fayre fannand fax vmbefoldes his schulderes;  
A much berd as<sup>2</sup> a busk ouer his brest henges,  
þat wylh his hiȝlich here, þat of his hed reches,  
185 Watȝ cucesed al vmbetorne, a-bof his elbowes,

<sup>1</sup> glemmed (?).

<sup>2</sup> as as, in MS.

þat half his armes þor vnder were halched in þe wyse  
Of a kynges capados, þat closes his swyre.  
þe mano of þat mayn hors much to hit lyke,  
188 Wel cresped & cemmed wyth knottes ful mony,  
Folden in wyth fildore aboute þe fayre grene,  
Ay a herle of þe here, an oþer of golde;  
þe tayl & his topyng twynnen of a sute,  
192 & bounden boþe wyth a bande of a bryȝt grene,  
Dubbed wyth ful dere stoneȝ, as þe dok lasted,  
Syþen þrawen wyth a þwong a þwarle knot alofte,  
þer mony belleȝ ful bryȝt of brende golde rungen.  
196 Such a foile vpon folde, ne freke þat hym rydes,  
Watȝ neuer sene in þat sale wyth syȝt er þat tyme,  
with yȝe;  
IHe loked as layt so lyȝt,  
200 So sayd al þat hym syȝe,  
Hit semed as no mon myȝt,  
Vnder his dyntteȝ dryȝe.

The horse's mane  
was decked with  
golden threads.

Its tail was  
bound with a  
green band.

Such a foal nor a  
knight were never  
before seen.

It seemed that no  
man might en-  
dure his dints.

## X.

Wheþer hadde he no helme ne hawb[cl]irgh nauþer, The knight car-  
ried neither spear  
204 No no pysan, ne no plate þat pented to armes,  
No no schafte, ne no schelde, to schwne ne to smytc,  
Bot in his on honde he hadde a holyn bobbe,  
þat is grattest in grene, wh伦 greueȝ ar bare,  
208 & an ax in his oþer, a hoge & vii-mete,  
A spetos sparþe to expoun in spelle quo-so myȝt;  
þe heде of an elnȝerde þo large lonkþe hade,  
þe grayn al of grene stèle & of golde hewen,  
212 þe bit burnyst bryȝt, with a brod egge,  
As wel schapen to schere as scharþ rasores;  
þe stèle of a stif staf þe sturne hit bi-grypte,  
þat watȝ wounded wyth yrn to þe wandeȝ ende,  
216 & al bigrauen with grene, in gracions<sup>1</sup> werkes;

The knight car-  
ried neither spear  
nor shield.

In one hand was  
a holly bough,  
in the other an  
axe.

the edge of which  
was as keen as a  
sharp razor,

[Fol. 94.]

and the handle  
was encased in

<sup>1</sup> looks like gracions in MS.

230      A knave happed alwaye, þer knaved al þe lande,  
    & so after þe knave knaved ful ofte.  
    Wylde knave knaved þer knaved so alwe,  
    230      On þe busounes of þe knave grene knyfes ful ryche.  
    þis haged haged hym se, & þe knave knaved,  
    Demande to þe knave knave, dat ist mi wifte.  
    Hayed he never wot, þis knave he over haged.  
    234      þe fyres wot þas he wifte, - wifer is, " he sayd,  
    " þe governour of þis eyng; gladly I wolda  
    Se þis segg in eyng, & wot hym self speke

RAYFRED.

235      To knyfes he kest his eyng,  
    & reded hym up & down,  
    He stummed & com stodie,  
    Quo walt þer most rendere.

## XI.

232      Ther watz lokyng on lanþe, þe lude to be-holdle,  
    For vch mon had meruayle quat hit mene myȝt,  
    þat a haged & a horse myȝt such a hwe lach,  
    As growe grene as þe gres & grener hit seemed,  
    236      þen grene aumayl on golde lowande bryȝter;  
    Al studied þat þer stod, & stalked hym nerre,  
    Wyth al þe wonder of þe worlde, what he worch  
    schulde.  
    For fele scellyȝ had þay sen, bot such neuer are,  
    240      For þi for fantoum & fayryȝe þe folk þere hit demed;  
    þerfore to answare watȝ arȝe mony aȝel freke,  
    & al stouned at his steuen, & stonstil seten,  
    In a swoghe sylence þurȝ þe sale riche  
    244      As al were slypped vpon slepe so slaked hor lote;  
    in hyȝe;  
    I deme hit not al for doute,  
    Bot sum for cortaysye,  
    Bot let hym þat al schulde loute,  
    Cast vnto þat wyȝe.

248

## XII.

þenn Arþour bïs before þe hiȝ dece þataenturo byholdeȝ, Arthur salutes  
& rokenly hym reuerenced, for rad was he neuer, the Green  
Knight,

252 & sayde, "wyȝe, welcum iwys to þis place,  
þe hede of þis ostel Arþour I hat ; [Fol. 94b.]  
Lizt luflych adoun, & lenge, I þe praye,  
& quat so þy wylle is, we schal wyt after." [syttes,

256 "Nay, as help me," quod þo hæfel, "he þat on hyȝe  
To wone any quyle in þis won, hit wæȝ not myn  
Bot for þe los of þe lede is lyft vp so hyȝe, [ernde ;  
& þy burȝ & þy burnes best ar holden,

260 Stifest vnder stel-gere on stedes to ryde,  
þe wyȝtest & þe worþyest of þe worldes kynde,  
I preue for to play wylth in oþer pure laykeȝ ;  
& here is kylde cortaysyc, as I haf herd carp,

264 & þat hæȝt wayned me hider, I-wyis, at þis tyme.  
þe may be seker bi þis braunch þat I bere here,  
þat I passe as in pes, & no plyȝt seche ;  
For had I founded in fere, in feȝtyng wyse,

268 I haue a hauberghe at home & a helme boþe,  
A schelde, & a scharp spere, schinande bryȝt,  
Ande oþer weppenes to wælcde, I weno wol als,  
Bot for I wolde no were, my wælcȝ ar softer.

272 Bot if þou be so bold as alle burneȝ tellen,  
þou wyl grant me godly þe gomen þat I ask,  
bi ryȝt."

276 Arþour con onsware,  
& sayd, "sir cortays knyȝt,  
If þou craue batayl bare,  
Here fayleȝ þou not to fyȝt."

bids him wel-  
come, and invites  
him to stay  
awhile.

The knight says  
that he will not  
tarry.

He socks the  
most valiant that  
he may prove  
him.

He comes in  
peace.

At home, how-  
ever, he has both  
shield and spear.

Arthur assures  
him that he shall  
not fail to find an  
opponent worthy  
of him.

## XIII.

"Nay, frayst I no fyȝt, in fayth I þe telle,  
280 Hit arn abouto on þis bench bot berdeȝ chyldeȝ ;  
If I were hasped in arms on a heȝo stede,  
Here is no mon me to mach, for myȝteȝ so<sup>1</sup> wayke.

"I seek no fight,"  
says the knight.  
"There are only  
braveless chil-  
dren."

Here is no man  
to match me.

<sup>1</sup> MS. fo.

For þy I craue in þis court a crystemas gomen,

*Here are brave ones many,*  
284 For hit is ȝol & nwe ȝer, & here ar ȝep mony ;

If any so hardy in þis hous holdeȝ hym-seluen,  
Be so bolde in his blod, brayn in hys hedo,  
þat dar stify strike a strok for an oþer,

288 I schal gif hym of my gyft þys giserne ryche,  
*If any be bold enough to 'strike a stroke for another,'*  
þis ax, þat is heuē in-nogh, to hondele as hym lykes,  
this axe shall be his;  
(Fol. 95.) & I schal bide þe fyrst bur, as bare as I sitte.

If any freke be so felle to fonde þat I telle,  
292 Lepe lyȝtly me to, & lauch þis weppen,  
I quit clayme hit for cuer, kepe hit as his auen,  
& I schal stonde hym a strok, stif on þis flet,  
*but I shall give him a 'stroke' in return*

Elleȝ þou wyl diȝt me þe dom to dele hym an oþer,  
296 barlay ;  
& ȝet gif hym respite,  
*within a twelve-month and a day."*

300 A twelhmonyth & a day ;  
Now hyȝe, & let se tido  
Dar any her-inne oȝt say."

## XIV.

If he hem stowned vpon fyrst, stiller were þanno  
Alle þe hered-men in halle, þe hyȝ & þe loȝe ;

*The knight rolled his red eyes about, and bent his blistly green brows.*  
þe renk on his rounce hym ruched in his sael,  
304 & runisch-ly his rede yȝen he reled aboute,  
Bende his bresed broȝeȝ, bly-cande greno,  
Wayued his berde for to wayte quo-so wolde ryse.  
When non wolde kepe hym with carphe coȝed ful hyȝe,

308 Ande rimed hym ful richley, & ryȝt hym to spekō :  
"What, is þis Arþures hous," quod þe haþel þenne,  
"þat al þe rounes of, þurȝ ryalmes so mony ?  
Where is now your sourquydrye & your conquestes,

312 Your gry[n]del-layk, & your greme, & your grete  
wordes ?

*Forsooth the renowne of the Round Table is overthrown 'with a word of one man's speech.'*  
Now is þe reuel & þe renoun of þe rounde table  
Ouer-walt wyth a worde of on wyȝes speche ;  
For al dares for dredo, with-oute dynt schewed !"

316 Wyth þis he lazes so loude, þat þe lorde greued ;

þo blod schot for scham in-to his schyre face  
& lere ; Arthur blushes  
for shame.

320 He wex as wroth as wynde,  
So did alle þat þer were,  
þe kyng as <sup>trewe</sup> ~~trewe~~ <sup>rever</sup> ~~rever~~ bi kynde,  
þen stod þat stif mon nere. He waxes as  
wroth as the  
wind.

## XV.

Ando sayd, “Iahel, by honen þyn askyng is nys,  
324 & as þou foly hatz frayst, fynde þe be-hones ; I assure the  
knight that no  
one is afraid of  
his great words.

I know no gome þat is gast of þy grete wordes.  
Gif me now þy geserne, vpon godez halue,  
& I schal bayþen þy bone, þat þou boden habbes.”

328 Lyȝtly lepoȝ he hym to, & laȝt at his honde ; (Fol. 95b.)  
þen feersly þat oþer freke vpon fote lyȝtis.  
Now hatz Arthuris his axe, & þe halme grypeȝ,  
& sturnely stureȝ hit aboute, þatstryke wyth hit þoȝt.

332 þe stif mon hym bisore stod vpon hyȝt,  
Herre þen ani in þe hours by þe hede & more ; [berde,  
Wyth sturne schere<sup>1</sup> þer he stod, he stroked his  
& wyth a countenaunce dryȝe he droȝ down his cote,  
336 No more male no dismayd for hys mayn dinteȝ,  
þen any burne vpon bench hade broȝt hym to drynk  
of wync,

Gawan, þat sate bi þe queno,  
340 To þe kyng he can enclyne,  
“ I be-seche now with saȝeȝ sene,  
þis melly mot be myne.” Arthur seizes his  
axe.

The knight,  
stroking his  
beard, awaits the  
blow, and with a  
“dry counten-  
ance” draws  
down his cut.

Sir Gawayne be-  
seches the king  
to let him under-  
take the blow.

## XVI.

“ Wolde ȝe, worþilich lorde,” quod Gawan to þe  
kyng,

344 “ Bid me boȝe fro þis benche, & stonde by yow þere,  
þat I wyth-oute vylanyo myȝt voyde þis table,  
& þat my legge lady lyked not ille, He asks permis-  
sion to leave the  
table; he says,

<sup>1</sup> chere (?).

## SIR GAWAYNE ASKS ARTHUR'S LEAVE

I wolde com to your counseyl, before your cort ryche.  
 348 For me þink hit not senly, as hit is soþ knawen,  
     þer such an askyng is heuened so hyȝc in your sale,  
     þat þo your-self be talentysf to take hit to your-seluen,  
     Whil mony so bolde yow aboute vpon bench sytten,  
 353 þat vnder heuen, I hope, non hazer er of wylle,  
     No better bodyes on bent, þer baret is rered ;  
     I am þo wakkest, I wot, and of wyt feblest,  
     & leſt lur of my lyf, quo laytes þe soþa, [prayse,  
 358 Not for as much as ȝo ar myn em, I am only to  
     No bounte bot your blod I in my bodé knowe ;  
     & syþon þis note is so nys, þat noȝt hit yow falles,  
     & I haue frayned hit at yow fyrt, foldeȝ hit to me,  
 363 & if I carp not comlyly, let alle þis cort ryeh,  
     bouteȝ blame."

Ryche to-geder con roun,  
     & syþon þay redlen alle same,  
 364 To ryd þe kyng wylh croun,  
     & gif Gawan þe game.

## XVII.

þon comaunderd þe kyng þe knyȝt for to ryse ;  
     & he ful radly vp ros, & ruelched hym fayre,  
 368 Knolod down bisore þe kyng, & eacheȝ þat weppen ;  
     & he lullyly hit hym last, & lyfte vp his honde,  
     & gef hym goddeȝ blesyng, & gladly hym biddes  
     þat his hert & his honde schulde hardli bo boþe.  
 372 " Kope þe cosyn," quod þe kyng, " þat þou on kyrf  
     sotte,  
     & if þou rodeȝ hym ryȝt, radly I trowe,  
     þat þou schal byden þe bur þat he schal bede after."  
     Gawan gotȝ to þe gome, with giserne in honde,  
 376 & he baldly hym bydeȝ, he bayst neuer þe helder.  
     þon earpȝez to sir Gawan þe knyȝt in þe grene,  
     " Ilosourme we oure for-wardes, er we fyrre passe.  
     Fyrt I eþe þe, haþel, how þat þou hattes,

380 þat þou me telle truly, as I tryst may ?" [hatte,

"In god fayth," quod þe goode knyȝt, "Gawan I  
þat bede þe þis buffet, quat-so bi-falleȝ after,  
& at þis tyme twelmonyth take at þe anoþer,

Sir Gawayne tells  
him his name,  
and declares that  
he is willing to  
give and receive  
a blow.

384 Wyth what weppen so<sup>1</sup> þou wylt, & wyth nowyȝ elleȝ,  
on lyue."

<sup>1</sup> MS. fo.

þat oþer on-swareȝ agayn,  
"Sir Gawan, so mot I þryue,

388 As I am ferly fayn,  
þis dint þat þou schal dryue."

The other thereof  
is glad.

### XVIII.

"Bigog," quod þe grene knyȝt, "sir Gawan, melykes,  
þat I schal fango at þy fust þat I haf frayst here ;

"It pleases me  
well, Sir Ga-  
wayne," says the  
Green Knight,  
"that I shall re-  
ceive a blow from  
thy fist ;  
but thou must  
swear that thou  
wilt seek me,

392 & þou hatȝ redily rehersed, bi resoun ful trwe,  
Clanly al þe couenant þat I þe kynge asked,  
Saf þat þou schal siker me, segge, bi þi trawþe,  
þat þou schal seche me þi-self, where-so þou hopes

396 I may be funde vpon folde, & foch þe such wages  
As þou deles me to day, bisore þis douȝe ryche."  
"Where schulde I wale þe," quod Gawan, "where  
is þy place ?

to receive the  
blow in return."  
"Whom shall I  
seek then ?" says  
Sir Gawayne ;

I wot never where þou wonyes, bi hym þat me wroȝt,

400 Ne I know not þe, knyȝt, þy cort, ne þi name.  
Bot teche me truly þer-to, & telle me howe þou hattes, "tell me thy  
& I schal ware alle my wyt to wynne me þeder,  
& þat I swere þe for soþe, & by my seker trawþe." [Fol. 90b.]

name and abode  
and I will find  
thee."

404 "þat is in-nogh in nwe ȝer, hit nedes no more,"

Quod þe gome in þe grene to Gawan þe hende,  
"ȝif I þe telle trwly, quen I þe tape haue,

"When thou  
hast smitten  
me," says the  
knight, "then  
tell I thee of my  
home and name ;

408 Of my hous, & my home, & myn owen nome,  
þen may þou frayst my fare, & forwardeȝ holde,  
& if I spende no specio, þenne spodeȝ þou þe better,  
For þou may leng in þy londe, & layt no syrre,

if I speak not at  
all, so much the  
better for thee.

412 bot slokes ;

Take now thy  
grim tool, and let  
us see how thou  
knockest."

416

Ta now þy grymme tole to þe,  
& let se how þou cnokeȝ."

"Gladly sir, for soþo,"

Quod Gawan; his ax he strokes.

## XIX.

The Green  
Knight

puts his long  
lovely locks aside  
and lays bare his  
neck.

420

The grene knyȝt vpon grounde grayþely hym dresses,  
A littel lut with þe hede, þe lere he discouereȝ,  
His longe louelych lokkeȝ he layd ouer his croun,  
Let þe naked nec to þe note schewe.

Sir Gawayne lots  
fall his axe

424

and severs the  
head from the  
body.

Gauan gripped to his ax, & gederes hit on hyȝt,  
þe kay fot on þe folde he be-fore sette,  
Let hit doun lyȝtly lyȝt on þe naked,  
þat þe scharp of þe schalk schyndered þe bones,

& schrazek þurȝ þe schyiro grece, & scade hit in  
twynne,

The head falls to  
the earth.  
Many kick it aside  
with their foot.

428

The knight never  
falters;

he rushes forth,  
seizes his head,

steps into the  
saddle,  
holding the whille  
the head in his  
hand by the hair,

þat þe bit of þe broun stel bot on þe grounde.

þe fayre hede fro þe halce hit [felle] to þe erþe,  
þat fele hit foyned wyth her fete, þerehit forth roled;  
þe blod brayd fro þe body, þat blykked on þe grene;  
& nawþer faltered ne fel þe freke neuer þe holder,

Bot styrly he start forth vpon styf schonkes,

432 & ru[n]yschly he raȝt out, þere as renkeȝ stoden,  
Laȝt to his lufly hed, & lyft hit vp sone;  
& syþen boȝeȝ to his blonk, þe brydel he cachcheȝ,

Steppeȝ in to stel bawe & strydeȝ alofte,

436 & his hede by þe hero in his honde halkeȝ;  
& as sadly þe seggo hym in his sadel setto,  
As non vnhap had hym ayled, þaz hedleȝ he<sup>1</sup> we[re],

in stedde;

and turns his  
horse about.

[Fol. 97.]

440

He brayde his bluk <sup>2</sup> aboute,

þat vgly bodi þat bledde,

Moni on of hym had doute,

Bi þat his resounȝ were redde.

<sup>1</sup> MS. ho.

<sup>2</sup> blunk (?).

## XX.

444 For þe hede in his honde he haldeȝ vp euen,  
 To-ward þe derrest on þe decc he dresseȝ þe face,  
 & hit lyfte vp þe yȝe-lyddeȝ, & loked ful brode,  
 & meled þus much with his muthe, as ȝe may now here. The head lifts up  
its eyelids,

448 "Loke, Gawan, þou be grayþe to go as þou hetteȝ,  
 & layte as lelly til þou me, lude, fynde,  
 As þou hatȝ hette in pis halle, herande þise knyȝtes ; and addresses Sir  
Gawayne; "Look  
thou, be ready to  
go as thou hast  
promised,"  
 To þe grene chapel þou close, I charge þe to fotte,  
 452 Such a dunt as þou hatȝ dalt disserued þou habbeȝ,  
 To be ȝederly ȝolden on nw ȝeres morn ; and seek till thou  
findest me.  
Get thee to the  
Green Chapel,  
 þe knyȝt of þe grene chapel men knownen me mony ;  
 For þi me for to fynde if þou fraysteȝ, fayleȝ þou neuer, Fall thou never ;

456 þer-fore com, oþer recreaunt be calde þe be-houcus." come, or recreant  
be called."  
 With a runisch rout þe rayneȝ ho torneȝ,  
 Halled out at þe hal-dor, his hed in his handle,  
 þat þe fyr of þe flynt flaȝe fro sole houcs.  
 460 To quat kyth ho be-com, knwe non þere,  
 Neuermore þen þay wiste fram queȝen he watȝ won-  
 what þenno ? [men ;  
 þo kyng & Gawan þare,

464 At þat grene þay laȝe & gronno,  
 ȝet broued watȝ hit ful baro,  
 A meruayl among þo menno. At that green one  
Arthur and Ga-  
wayne "laugh  
and grim."

## XXI.

þaȝ Arþer þe hende kyng at hert hade wonder,  
 468 He let no semblaunt be scene, bot sayde ful hyȝe Arthur addresses  
the queen :  
 To þe comlych quene, wyth cortays speche,  
 "Dere dame, to day demay yow neuer ;  
 Wel by-commes such craft vpon cristmasse,  
 472 Laykyng of enterludeȝ, to laȝe & to syng.  
 Among þise, kynde caroles of knyȝteȝ & ladyeȝ ;  
 Neuer-þe-lecc to my meto I may me wol dres,  
 For I haf sen a scelly, I may not for-sako." " Dear dame, be  
not dismayed ;  
such marvels  
well become the  
Christmas fe-  
tival ;

476 He glent vpon sir Gawan, & gaynly he sayde, I may now go to  
meat.

Sir Gawayne,  
hang up thine  
axe." [Fol. 97b.]

"Now sir, heng vp þyn ax, þat hatz in-nogh hewen."  
& hit watz don abof þe dece, on doser to henge,  
þer alle men for meruayl myzt on hit loke,

480 & bi trwo tytel þer-of to tolle þo wonder.

The king and his  
knights sit feast-  
ing at the board  
till day is ended.

þenne þay bozed to a borde þise burns to-geder,  
þe kyng & þe gode knyzt, & kene men hem serued

Of alle dayntyiez double, as derrest myzt fallo,

484 Wyth alle maner of mete & mynstralcio boþo ;  
Wyth wolo walt þay þat day, til worpol an ondo,  
in londe.

Now beware, Sir  
Gawayne, lest  
thou fail to seek  
the adventure  
that thou hast  
taken in hand.

488

Now þenk wel, sir Gawan,  
For woþo þat þou no wondo,  
þis auenture forto frayn,  
þat þou hatz tan on hondo.

[FYTTE THE SECOND.]

I.

This marvel  
serves to keep up  
a brisk conversa-  
tion in Court.

492

THIS hanselle hatz Arthur of auenturus on fyrst,  
In ȝonge ȝer, for he ȝerned ȝelpyng to here,  
Thaȝ hym wordeȝ were wano, when þay to setewenten ;  
Now ar þay stoken of sturne werk staf-ful her hond.

496

Gawan watz glad to be-gyzne þose gomneȝ in halle,  
Bot þaz þo ende be heuy, haf ȝe no wonder ;  
For þaz men ben mery in mynde, quen þay han  
mayn drynk,

The year passes  
full quickly and  
never returns.

A ȝere ȝornes ful ȝerno, & ȝeldeȝ neuer lyke,  
þo forme to þo fynisment foldeȝ ful selden.

500

For-þi þis ȝol ouer-ȝeole, & þo ȝero aſter,  
& vche sesoun serlepes sued after oþer ;  
After crysten-masse com þe crabbed lentoun,

After Christmas  
comes the "crab-  
bed Lenten."

504

þat fraysteȝ flesch wyth þe fysche & fodemore symple ;  
Bot þenne þe weder of þe worlde wyth wynter hit  
þrepeȝ,

Spring sets in and  
warm showers  
descend ;

Colde clengeȝ adoun, cloudeȝ vp-lyfsten,  
Schyre schideȝ þe rayn in schowreȝ ful warme,

Falleȝ vpon fayre flat, flowreȝ þere schewen,  
 508 Boȝe groundeȝ & þe greueȝ grene ar her wodeȝ,  
     Bryddeȝ busken to bylde, & bromlych syngen,  
     For solace of þe softe somer þat sues þer-after,  
         bi bonk ;

512      & blossumeȝ bolne to blowe,  
     Bi raweȝ rych & ronk,  
     þon noteȝ noble in-noȝe,  
     Ar herde in wod so wlonek.

the groves be-  
come green ;  
birds build and  
sing,  
for joy of the  
summer that fol-  
lows ;

blossoms begin  
to bloom,  
  
and noble notes  
are heard in the  
woods.  
(Vol. 98.)

## II.

516 After þe sesoun of somer wyth þe soft wyndeȝ,  
     Quen ȝeferus syfleȝ hym-self on sedeȝ & erbeȝ,  
     Welawynne is þe wort þat woxes þer-oute,  
     When þe donkande dewe dropeȝ of þe loueȝ,  
 520 To bide a blysful blusch of þe bryȝt sunne.  
     Bot þen hyȝes heruest, & hardenes hym sone,  
     Warneȝ hym for þe wynter to wax ful rype ;  
     He dryues wyth droȝt þe dust for to ryse,  
 524 Fro þe face of þe folde to flyȝe ful hyȝe ;  
     Wroȝte wynde of þe welkyn wrastleȝ with þe sunne,  
     þe leueȝ lancen fro þe lynde, & lyȝten on þe groundeȝ,  
     & al grayes þe gres, þat grone watȝ ero ;  
 528 þonne al rypeȝ & roteȝ þat ros vpon fyrst,  
     & þus ȝirneȝ þe ȝore in ȝisterdayeȝ mony,  
     & wynter wyndeȝ aȝayn, as þe worlde askeȝ  
         no sage.

532      Til meȝel-mas monc,  
     Watȝ cumen wyth wynter wago ;  
     þon þenkkeȝ Gawan ful sone,  
     Of his anious uyago.

Then the soft  
winds of summer,  
  
beautiful are the  
flowers wet with  
dew-drops.

But harvest ap-  
proaches soon,  
  
and drives the  
dust about.

The leaves drop  
off the trees,  
the grass becomes  
gray, and all  
ripens and rots.

Winter winds  
round again,

and then Sir Ga-  
wayne thinks of  
his dread journey.

## III.

536 ȝot quyl al-hal-day with Arthur he lenges,  
     & he made a fare on þat fest, for þe frokeȝ sake,  
     With much reuel & ryche of þe rounde table ;

On All-hallows  
day Arthur  
makes a feast for  
his nephew's  
sake.

Knyȝteȝ ful cortays & comlych ladies,

540 Al for luf of þat lede in longyng þay were,  
Bot neuer-þe-lece ne þe later þay neuened bot merþe,  
Mony ioyleȝ for þat ientyle iapeȝ þer maden.

After meat, Sir  
Gawayne thus  
speaks to his  
uncle:  
"Now, liege lord,  
I ask leave of  
you,"

544 & spekeȝ of his passage, & pertly he sayde,  
"Now, lege lorde of my lyf, leue I yow ask ;  
þe knowe þe cost of þis cace, kepo I no moro  
To telle yow tene; þor-of neuer bot trifol ;

for I am bound  
on the morn to  
seek the Green  
Knight."

548 Bot I am boun to þe bur barely to morne,  
To sech þe gome of þe grene, as god wyl me wysse."  
þenno þe best of þe burȝ bozed to-geder,  
Aywan, & Errik, & oþer ful mony,

[Fol. 98b.] 552 Sir Doddinaul de Savage, þo duk of Clarence,  
Launcelot, & Lyonel, & Lucan þe gode,  
Sir Boos, & sir Byduer, big men boþe,  
& mony oþer menskful, with Mador de la Port.

Many nobles, the  
best of the court,  
counsel and comfort  
him.

556 Alle þis compayny of court com þe kyng nerre,  
For to counseyl þe knyȝt, with care at her hert ;  
þere watȝ much derue<sup>1</sup> doel driuen in þe sale,  
þat so worthe as Wawan schulde wende on þat  
ernde,

Much sorrow  
prevails in the  
hall.

560 To dryȝe a delful dynt, & dele no more  
wyth bronde.

Gawayne declares  
that he has no-  
thing to fear.

þe knyȝt mad ay god chere,  
& sayde, " quat schuld I wonde,  
Of destines derf & dere,  
What may mon do bot fonde ? "

#### IV.

On the morn he  
asks for his arms.

He dowelleȝ þer al þat day, and dresseȝ on þe morn,  
Askeȝ erly llys armeȝ, & alle were þay broȝt

A carpet is spread  
on the floor,

568 Fyrst a tule tapit, tyȝt ouer þe flet,  
& miche watȝ þe gyld gere þat glent þer alofste ;  
þe stif mon steppeȝ þeron, & þe stel hondeleȝ,

and he steps  
theroon.

<sup>1</sup> derue (i).

Dubbed in a dublet of a dere tars,

He is dubbed in  
a doublet of Tur-  
sic silk, and a  
well-made hood.

572 & syben a crafty capados, closed aloft,

þat wylt a bryȝt blaunner was bounden with-inne ;

They set steel  
shoes on his feet,  
and lap his legs  
in steel greaves.

henne set þay þe sabatounȝ vpon þe segge foteȝ,

His legeȝ lapped in stel with luflych greueȝ,

576 With polayneȝ piched þer-to, policed ful clene,

Aboute his kneȝ knaged wylt knoteȝ of golde ;

Fair cuisses en-  
close his thighs,

Quene quyssewes þen, þat coyntlych closed

His thik þrawen þyȝeȝ, with þwonges to-lachched ;

and afterwards  
they put on the  
stool habergoon,

580 & syben þe brawden bryne of bryȝt stel ryngȝeȝ,

Vnbe-woued þat wyȝ, vpon wlonek stusse ;

well-burnished  
braces, elbow  
pieces, and gloves  
of plate.

& wel bornyst brace vpon his boȝe armes,

With gode cowters & gay, & gloueȝ of plate,

584 & alle þe godlych gere þat hym gayn schulde

þat tyde ;

Over all this is  
placed the coat  
armour.  
His spurs are  
then fixed,  
and his sword is  
attached to his  
side by a silken  
girdle.

Wyth ryche cote armure,

His gold sporeȝ spend with prude,

588 Gurde wylt a bront ful sure,

With silk sayn vmbre his syde.

## V.

Whan he watz hasped in armes, his harnays watz

[Fol. 96a.]  
Thus arrayed the  
knight bears  
munes,

þe lost lachet ou[þ]er loupe lomed of golde ; [rycho,

592 So harnayst as he watz he herkneȝ his masse,

Offred & honourred at þe heȝe auter ;

and afterwards  
takes leave of  
Arthur and his  
court.

Syben he comeȝ to þe kyng & to his cort sereȝ,

Lacheȝ lufly his leue at lordeȝ & ladyeȝ ;

596 & þay hym kyst & conneyed, likende hym to kryst.

Bi þat watz Gryngolot grayth, & gurde with a sadel,

By that time his  
horse Gringolet  
was ready,

þat glemed ful gayly with mony golde frenges,

Ay quere naylet ful nwe for þat note ryched ;

600 þe brydel barred aboute, with bryȝt golde bounden ;

the harness of  
which glittered  
like the "glean  
of the sun."

þe apparayl of þe payttrure, & of þe proude skyrteȝ,

þe cropyore, & þe couertor, acorded wylt þe arsouneȝ ;

& al watz rayled on red rycho golde nayleȝ,

604 þat al glytered & glent as glem of þe sunne.

Then Sir Ga-  
wayne sets his  
helmet upon his  
head,

fastened behind  
with a "uri-  
soun,"  
richly embroi-  
dered with gems.

The circle around  
the helmet was  
decked with dia-  
monds.

608 Wyth a lyȝtli vrysoun ouer þe auentayle,  
Enbrawden & bounden wyth þe best gemmeȝ,  
On brode sylkyn borde, & bryddeȝ on semeȝ,  
As papiayeȝ paynted peryng bitwene,  
612 Tortors & trulofeȝ entayled so þyk,  
As mony burde þer-aboute had ben seuen wynter  
in toun;

616 þe cerele watȝ more o prys,  
þat vmbel-clipped hys croun,  
Of diamanteȝ a deuys,  
þat boþe were bryȝt & broun.

## VI.

Then they show  
him his shield  
with the "pen-  
tangle" of pure  
gold.

The "pentangle"  
was devised by  
Solomon as a  
token of truth.

[Vol. 906.]

It is called the  
endless knot.

It well becomes  
the good Sir Ga-  
wayne,

620 Wyth þe pentangel de-paynt of pure golde hweȝ ;  
He braydeȝ hit by þe baude-ryk, aboute þe hals kestes,  
þat bisemed þe segge semlyly fayre.  
& quy þe pentangel apendeȝ to þat prynce noble,  
624 I am in tent yow to telle, þof tary hyt me schulde ;  
Hit is a syngno þat Salomon set sum-quyle,  
In bytoknyng of trawþe, bi tytle þat hit habbeȝ,  
For hit is a figure þat haldeȝ fye poynteȝ,  
628 & vche lyne vmbel-lapeȝ & loukeȝ in oper,  
& ay quoro hit is endeleȝ,<sup>1</sup> & Englych hit callen  
Ouer-ul, as I here, þe endeleȝ knot.  
For-þy hit acordeȝ to þis knyȝt, & to his cler armeȝ,  
632 For ay faythful in fyue & sere fyue syþeȝ,  
Gawan watȝ for gode knawen, & as golde pured,  
Voyded of vche vylany, wyth vertueȝ <sup>2</sup> ennourmed  
in mote ;

636 For-þy þe pen-tangel nwe  
He ber in scholde & cote,

<sup>1</sup> MS. emdeleȝ.

<sup>2</sup> MS. verertueȝ.

As full of tale most trwe,  
& gentlest knyȝt of lote.

a knight the  
truest of speech  
and the fairest  
of form.

## VII.

640 Fyrst he watz funden fautleȝ in his fyue wytteȝ,  
& este fayled neuer þe freke in his fyue fyngres,  
& alle his asyauncevpon folde watz in þe fyue woundeȝ  
þat Cryst kast on þe croys, as þe crede telleȝ ;

644 & quere-so-cuer þys mon in mely walȝ stad,  
His þro þoȝt watz in þat, þurȝ alle oþer þynges,  
þat alle his forsnes he fong at þe fyue ioyeȝ,  
þat þe hende heuen quene had of hir chylde ;

648 At þis cause þe knyȝt comlyche hade  
In þe more half of his schelde hir ymage depaynted,  
þat quen he blusched þerto, his belde neuer payred.

þe fyrst<sup>1</sup> fyue þat I finde þat þe frēk vsed,

652 Watȝ fraunchyse, & felaschyp for-be<sup>2</sup> al þyng ;  
Hlis clannes & his cortaysye croked were neuer,  
& pite, þat passeȝ alle poynteȝ, þyse pure fyuo  
Were harder happed on þat hafel þen on any oþer.

656 Now alle þeso fyuo syþeȝ, forsoþo, were setled on þis  
knyȝt,  
& velone halched in oþer, þat non ende hade,  
& syched vpon fyuo poynteȝ, þat fayld neuer,  
Ne samned neuer in no syle, ne sundred nouȝ[er],

660 With-outen ende at any noke [a]i quere fynde,  
Where-euer þe gomen bygan, or glod to an ende.  
þor-fo-ro on his schene schelde schapen watz þe knot,  
þas alle wyth red golde vpon rede gowleȝ,

664 þat is þe pure pentaungel wyth þe peple called,  
with lore.  
Now grayþed is Gawan gay,  
& laȝt his launce ryȝt þore,

668 & ges hem alle goud day,  
Ho wende for euer more.

He was found  
faultless in his  
five wits.

His trust was in  
the five wounds.

The image of the  
Virgin was de-  
picted upon his  
shield.

In cleanness and  
courtesy he was  
never found  
wanting,

therefore was the  
endless knot fast-  
ened on his  
shield.

[Fol. 100.]

Sir Gawayne  
setzen his lance  
and bids all  
“good day.”

<sup>1</sup> MS. syft.

<sup>2</sup> for-bi (?).



|     |   |   |
|-----|---|---|
| 700 | Ouer at þe Holy-Hele, til þe hadde est bonk<br>In þe wyldrenesse of Wyrall; wondre þer bot lyte<br>þat auþer God oþer gome wyth goud hert louied.<br>& ay he frayned, as he ferde, at frekeȝ þat he met,          | From Holyhead<br>he passes into<br>Wirral.  |
| 704 | If þay hadde herde any karp of a knyȝt grene,<br>In any grounde þer-aboute, of þe grene chapel,<br>& al nykked hym wyth nay, þat neuer in her lyue<br>þay seȝe neuer no seggo þat watȝ of suche hweȝ<br>of grene. | [Fol. 100b.]<br>There he finds<br>but few that loved<br>God or man.<br>He enquires after<br>the Green Knight<br>of the Green<br>Chapel, |
| 708 | þe knyȝt tok gates straunge,<br>In mony a bonk vnbene,<br>His cher ful oft con chaunge,<br>þat chapel er he myȝt sene.  | but can gain no<br>tidings of him.  |
| 712 |   | His cheer oft<br>changed before<br>he found the<br>Chapel.  |

X

716 Mony klyf he ouer-clanibō in contrayē straunge,  
Fer floten fro his frendeȝ fremedly he rydeȝ ;  
At vche warþo oþer water þer þe wyȝe passed,  
He fonde a foo hym byfore, bot ferly hit were,  
& þat so foule & so felle, þat feȝt hym by-hode ;  
So mony merwyl bi mount þer þe mon syndeȝ,  
Hit were to tote for to telle of þo temþe dole.

720 Sumwhyle wþyth wormeȝ he werreȝ, & with wolues  
als,  
Sumwhyle wþyth wodwos, þat woned in þe knarreȝ,  
Boȝe wþyth bulleȝ & bereȝ, & boreȝ oþer-quyle,  
& etayneȝ, þat hym a-nelede, of þe heȝe felle ;

724 Nade he ben duȝty & dryȝe, & dryȝty had serued,  
Douteles he hade ben ded, & dreped ful ofto.  
For werre wratned hym not so much, þat wynter  
was wors,  
When þe colde cler water fro þe cloudeȝ schadden,

728 & fres er hit falle myȝt to þe fale erþe ;  
Ner slayn wþyli þo sleto he sleptod in his yrnies,  
Mo nyȝloȝ þen in-noghe in naked rokkeȝ,

Many a cliff he climbed over ;  
many a ford and stream he crossed, and everywhere he found a foe.  
It were too tedious to tell the tenth part of his adventures  
with serpents, wolves, and wild men ;  
with bulls, bears, and boars.  
Had he not been both brave and good, doubtless he had been dead.  
The sharp winter was far worse than any war that ever troubled him.

<sup>1</sup> MS. Chapel.

GAWATNE COMES TO A DEEP FOREST.

þer as elaterande fro þe crest þe colde borne renneȝ,  
 732 & hengel heȝo ouer his heðo in hard ȝsse-ikkles.  
 þus is peryl, & Payne, & plytes ful harde,  
 Bi contray caryeȝ þis knyȝt, tyl kryst-masse ouon,  
 al one;

736      þe knyȝt wel þat tyde,  
 To Mary made his mone,  
 þat ho hym red to ryde,  
 & wysso hym to sum wone.

XI.

740 Bi a mounte on þe morne meryly he rydes,  
 into a forest ful dep, þat ferly watȝ wylde,  
 Hige hilleȝ on vche a haluc, & holt wodeȝ vnder,  
 Of bore okeȝ ful hoge a hundredth to-geder ;  
 744 þe hawel & þe haȝ-borne wero harled al samen,  
 With roȝ raged mosse rayled ay-where,  
 With mony bryddleȝ vnblȝþe vpon bare twyges,  
 But pitlesly þer piped for pyne of þe colde.  
 748 þe gome vpon Gryngoleȝ glydeȝ hem vnder,  
 þurȝ mony misy & myre, mon al hym one,  
 Carando for his costes, lest he ne keuer schulde,  
 To so þo soruy<sup>1</sup> of þat syre, þat on þat self nyȝt  
 752 Of a burde watȝ borne, oure baret to quelle ;  
 & þerfore sykyng he sayde, “ I be-seche þe, lorde,  
 & Mary, þat is myldest moder so dere,  
 Of sum horbor, þer heȝly I myȝt here masse.  
 756 Ando þy matyneȝ to-morne, mckely I ask,  
 & þurȝ prestly I pray my pater & aue,  
 & crede.”

He rode in his prayere,  
 760 & cryed for his mysdede,  
 He sayned hym in syþes sere,  
 & sayde “ cros Kryst mo spede ! ”

<sup>1</sup> soruyce (?).

## XII.

**N**adē he sayned hym-self, segge, bot þrye,  
Er he watz war in þe wod of a won in a mote.

Scarcely had he  
blessed himself  
thrice

Abof a launde, on a lawe, loken vnder boȝeȝ,  
Of mony borelych bole, aboute bi þe diches ;  
A castel þe comlokest þat euer knyȝt aȝte,

when he saw a  
dwelling in the  
wood, set on a  
hill,  
the comeliest  
castle that knight  
ever owned.

768 Pyched on a prayere, a park al aboute,  
With a pyked palays, pyned ful þik,  
þat vmbre-ȝeȝ mony tre mo þen two myle.  
þat holdo on þat on syde þe hafel auyseg,

772 As hit schemered & schon þurȝ þe schyre okeȝ ;  
þenne hatȝ he hendly of his helme, & heȝly heþonkeȝ  
Iesus & say[nt] Gilyan, þat gentyle ar boȝe,  
þat cortaysly hade hym kyddle, & his cry herkened. [Fol. 101b.]

It shone as the  
sun through the  
bright oaks.

776 "Now bone hostel," coȝe þe burne, "I be-secho  
yow ȝette !"

þonne gedereȝ he to Gryngoleȝ withi þe gilt heleȝ,  
& he ful chauncely hatȝ chosen to þe chef gate,  
þat broȝt bremly þe burne to þe bryge ende,

Sir Gawayne goes  
to the chief gate,

780 in haste ;

þe bryge watȝ bremo vp-brayde,  
þe ȝatȝ wer stoken faste,  
þe walȝeȝ were wel arayed,

and finds the  
draw-bridge  
raised, and the  
gates shut fast.

784 Hit dut no wyndȝeȝ blaste.

## XIII.

þe burne bodo on bonk, þat on blonk houed,  
Of þe depo double dich þat drof to þe place,  
þe walle wod in þe water wonderly depe,

The knight abides  
on the bank,

788 Ande est a ful huge heȝt hit haled vpon lofte,  
Of harde hewen ston vp to þe tableȝ,  
Enbaned vnder þe abataylment, in þe best lawe ;  
& syþen garyteȝ ful gaye gered bi-twene,

and observes the  
"huge height,"  
with its battle-  
ments and watch  
towers.

792 Wyth mony luflych loupo, þat louked ful cleno ;  
A better barbican þat burne blusched vpon nouer ;  
& innermore he be-helde þat hallo ful hyȝe,

Bright and long  
were its round  
towers,  
with their well-  
made capitals.

He thinks it fair  
enough if he  
might only come  
within the  
cloister.

He calls, and soon  
there comes a  
porter to know  
the knight's or-  
rand.

“Good sir,” says  
Gawayne, “ask  
the high lord of  
this house to  
grant me a lodg-  
ing.” [Fol. 102.]

“You are wel-  
come to dwell  
here as long as  
you like,” replied  
the porter.

The draw-bridge  
is let down,

and the gate is  
opened wide to  
receive him.

His horse is well  
stabbed.  
Knights and  
squires bring Ga-  
wayne into the  
hall.  
Many a one has-  
tens to take his

796 Towre telded bytwene trochet ful þik,  
Fayre fylyoleȝ þat fyȝed, & ferlyly long,  
With corouon coprounes, craftyly sleȝe ;  
Chalk whyt chymnees þer cles he in-noȝe,  
Vpon bastel rouȝ, þat blenked ful quyte ;  
800 So mony pynakle payntet watȝ poudred ay quere,  
Among þe castel carneleȝ, clambred so þik,  
þat pared out of papure purely hit seemed.  
þe fro freke on þe fole hit fayr in-n[ɔ]glo þoȝt,  
804 If he myȝt keuer to com þe cloyster wyth-inne,  
To herber in þat hostel, whyl halyday lested  
aninant ;

808 He calde, & sone þer com  
A porter puro plesaunt,  
On þe wal his ernd he nome,  
& haylsed þe knyȝt erraunt.

## XIV.

“Gode sir,” quod Gawan, “woldeȝ þou go mynernde,  
812 To þe heȝ lorde of þis hous, herber to craue ?”  
“ȝo, Peter,” quod þe porter, “& purely I trowe,<sup>1</sup>  
þat ȝe be, wyȝe, welcum to won quyle yow lykeȝ.”  
ȝen ȝe ȝe þat wyȝe aȝayn swyþe,  
816 & folke frely hym wyth, to fongo þe knyȝt ;  
þay let doun þe grete draȝt, & derely out ȝeden,  
& kneled doun on her knes vpon þe colde erþe,  
To welcum þis ilk wyȝ, as worþy hom þoȝt ;  
820 þay ȝolden hym þe brode ȝate, ȝarked vp wylde,  
& he hom raysed rekenly, & rod ouer þe bryggo ;  
Sere seggeȝ hym sesed by sadel, quel<sup>2</sup> he lyȝt,  
& syþen stabeled his stede stif men in-noȝe.  
824 Knyȝteȝ & swyereȝ comen doun þenne,  
For to bryng þis burne<sup>3</sup> wyth blys in-to halle ;  
Quen he hef vp his helme, þer hijed in-noghe

<sup>1</sup> trowoe, MS.    <sup>2</sup> quyle (?) or quen (?).    <sup>3</sup> buurne, MS.

For to hent hit at his honde, þe hende to seruen,  
 828 His bronde & his blasoun boþe þay token. helmet and  
sword.

þen haylsed he ful hendlly þo haþeleȝ vch one,  
 & mony proud mon þer presed, þat prynce to honour;  
 Alle hasped in his heȝ wede to halle þay hym wonnen,  
 832 þer fayre fyre vpon flet fersly brenned.

þenne þe lorde of þe lede louteȝ fro his chambre,  
 For to mete wyth menske þe mon on þe flor; The lord of the  
country bids him  
welcome,

He sayde, “ þe ar welcum to welde as yow lykeȝ,  
 836 þat here is, al is yowre awen, to haue at yowre wylle  
 & welde.”

“ Graunt mercy,” quod Gawayn,  
 “ þer Kryst hit yow forȝelde,”

840 As frokoȝ þat scned fayn, and they embrace  
each other.

Lyþer oþer in armeȝ con folde.

## XV.

Gawayn glyȝt on þe gome þat godly hym gret,  
 & þuȝt hit a bolde burne þat þe burȝ aȝte, Gawayne looks  
on his host; a  
big bold one he  
seemed.

844 A hoge haþel for þe noneȝ, & of hyghe elde; <sup>1</sup>  
 Brode bryȝt watȝ his berde, & al beuer hwed,  
 Sturne stif on þe stryþþe on stal-worth schonkeȝ;  
 Felle faco as þo syre, & fre of hys speche; Beaver-hued was  
his broad beard,  
and his face as  
“full as the fir.”

848 & wel hym scemed for soþe, as þe segge þuȝt,  
 To lede a lortschyp in lee of leudeȝ ful gode.  
 þe lorde hym charred to a chambre, & chefly<sup>2</sup> [Fol. 102b.]  
The lord leads  
Gawayne to a  
chamber, and as-  
signs him a page  
to wait upon him.

cumaundeȝ

To delyuer hym a leude, hym loȝly to serue;

852 & þere were boun at his bode burneȝ in-noȝe, [noble,  
 þat broȝt hym to a bryȝt boure, þer beddyng watȝ In this bright  
bower was noble  
bedding;

Of cortynes of clene sylk, wyth cler golde hemmeȝ,  
 & couertoreȝ ful curious, with comlych paneȝ,

856 Of bryȝt blaunnier a-boue embrawded bisydeȝ,  
 Rudeleȝ rennande on ropeȝ, red golde ryngcȝ,  
 Tapyteȝ tyȝt to þe woȝe, of tuly & tars, the curtains were  
of pure silk with  
golden hems;

<sup>1</sup> eldee, MS. <sup>2</sup> clesly, MS. Tarsie tapestries  
covered the walls  
and the floor.

¶ vndor fote, on þe flet, of folzande sute.  
 ¶ þer he watz dispoyled, wyth specheþ of myerþe,  
 þe burn of his bruny, & of his bryȝt wedeȝ;  
 Ryche robes ful rad renkkeȝ hem<sup>1</sup> broȝton,  
 For to charge, & to chaunge, & chose of þe best.  
 ¶ Stone as he on hent, & happed þer-inne,  
 þat wote on hym<sup>2</sup> semly, wyth saylande skyreȝ,  
 þe ver by his usage verayly hit semed  
 Wel noȝ to vche hafel alle on hwes,  
 ¶ Lowando & lully, alle his lymmeȝ vnder,  
 þat a comlokere knyȝt neuer Kryst made,  
 hem þoȝt;  
 Wherþen in worlde he were,  
 Hit semed as he myȝt  
 þe prynce with-outen pere,  
 In folke þer felle men fyȝt.

## XVI.

¶ A chayor by-sore þe chenné, þer charcole breñned,  
 ¶ Watz grayþed for sir Gawan, grayþely with cloþes,  
 Wherþum upon queldpoynetes, þa[t] koȝnt wer  
 þeþe;  
 ¶ A þame a more mantyle watz on þat mon east,  
 ¶ A þame blouȝant, oubraund ful ryche,  
 ¶ A þame þurh wylt-ame with felleȝ of þe best,  
 Aþe of vngyn in orde, his hode of þe same;  
 ¶ A þame watz in þat settol semlych ryche,  
 ¶ Aþaþant hym chellyȝ & þame his cher mended.  
 ¶ Aþame watz holded up a tapit, on tresteȝ ful fayre,  
 ¶ That with a alone cloþe, þat cler quyt schewed,  
 Manȝe, & mure, & syluer in sponeȝ;  
 ¶ þer waz no man in his wylle, & went to his mete.  
 ¶ Aþame watz hym armed semly in-nesse,  
 With more armes & armes<sup>4</sup> secounde of þe best,

Double felde, as hit falleȝ, & fele kyn fisheȝ ;  
 Summe baken in bred, summe brad on þe gledeȝ, with fish baked  
and broiled,  
or boiled and sea-  
soned with spiccs.

892 Summe soȝen, summe in sewe, sauered with spycses, & ay sawes<sup>1</sup> so sleȝeȝ, þat þe segge lyked.  
 þe freke calde hit a fest ful frely & ofte, [at one;  
 Ful hendely, quen alle þe haþeles re-hayted hym He calls it a full  
noble feast,

896 as hende ;  
 “ þis penaunce now ȝe take,  
 & cft hit schal amende ;”

900 þat mon much merþe con make,  
 For wyn in his hod þat wende. and much mirth  
he makes, for the  
wine is in his  
head.

## XVII.

þenne watȝ spycd & spured vpon sparo wyse,  
 Bi preuo poynteȝ of þat prynce, put to hym-scluen, Sir Gawayne, in  
answer to ques-  
tions put to him,

þat he be-knew cortaysly of þo court þat he were,  
 904 þat aþel Arthure þe hende haldeȝ hym one, tells the prince  
that he is of  
Arthur's court.  
 þat is þe ryche ryal kyng of þe rounde table ;  
 & hit watȝ Wawen hym-self þat in þat won sytteȝ,  
 Comen to þat krystmasse, as case hym þen lymped.

908 When þo lorde hade lerned þat he þe leude hado, When this was  
made known,  
 Loude laȝed he þerat, so lef hit hym þoȝt,  
 & alle þe men in þat mote maden much joye, great was the joy  
in the hall.  
 To apere in his presense prestly þat tyme,

912 þat alle prys, & prowes, & pured þewes  
 Apended to hys persoun, & praysed is euer,  
 By-fore alle men vpon molde, his mensk is þe most.  
 Vch seggo ful softly sayde to his foro,

916 “ Now schal we semlych se sleȝteȝ of þeweȝ, Each one said  
softly to his mate,  
“Now we shall  
see courteous  
manners and hear  
noble speech,  
 & þe teccheles termes of talkyng noble,  
 Wich spede is in specche, vnspurd may we lerne,  
 Syn we haf fonged þat fyne fader of nurture ;

920 God hatȝ gauen vns his graco godly for soþo,  
 þat such a gest as Gawan graunteȝ vns to haue,

<sup>1</sup> sewes (?).

Howe  
bede  
jame

Howe  
bede  
jame

A. 14. 1.  
K. 2. 1.  
M. 1. 1.

A. 14. 1.  
K. 2. 1.  
M. 1. 1.  
place.

A. 14. 1.  
K. 2. 1.  
M. 1. 1.  
place.

A. 14. 1.  
K. 2. 1.  
M. 1. 1.  
place.

A. 14. 1.  
K. 2. 1.  
M. 1. 1.  
place.

— *o urbe schal sitte*

— *o urbe*

— *anvers more,*

— *anvers us bryng,*

— *anvers here,*

— *anvers ankyng."*

— *o*

— *o me, & þe dere vp,*

— *o me, & þe tyme;*

— *o me, & cles chosen þe gate,*

— *o me, & þe is þay schallen,*

— *o me, & þe Lyre tyme.*

— *o me, & þe lady als,*

— *o me, & þeント ho entre;*

— *o me, & þe god sonne;*

— *o me, & þe happy, & lede; hym to syne,*

— *o me, & calle; hym his nome,*

— *o me, & reicomest wyse of þe worlde;*

— *o me, & ayþer hatched eþer,*

— *o me, & seruise-syng;*

— *o me, & take on þe knyng.*

— *o me, & þe god, with many eþer knyng,*

— *o me, & take, of þe knyng, & Mysere,*

— *o me, & costes of þe eþer,*

— *o me, & þe wyse þe;*

— *o me, & þe knyng, to cheryche þat knyng;*

— *o me, & þe god, þe knyng,*

— *o me, & þe god, in anreñer, þe god, in anreñer,*

— *o me, & þe god, þe god, in anreñer,*

— *o me, & take, þe god, in anreñer,*

— *o me, & take, þe god, in anreñer,*

— *o me, & take, þe god, in anreñer,*

— *o me, & take, þe god, in anreñer,*

— *o me, & take, þe god, in anreñer,*

— *o me, & take, þe god, in anreñer,*

— *o me, & take, þe god, in anreñer,*

956 Schon schyrer þen snawe, þat scheder<sup>1</sup> on hilleȝ ;      "bare display-  
    þat oþer wyth a gorger watȝ gered ouer þe swyre,  
    Chymbled ouer hir blake chyn with mylk-quyte  
    Hir frount folden in sylk, enfoubleday quere, [vayles,  
960 Toret & treited with tryfleȝ aboute,  
    þat noȝt watȝ bare of þat burde bot þe blake brozes,  
    þe tweyne yȝen, & þe nase, þe naked lyppeȝ,  
    & þose were sourc to se, & selllyly blered ;  
964 A mensk lady on molde mon may hir calle,  
    for gode ;  
    Hir body watȝ schort & þik,  
    Hir buttokeȝ bay & brode,  
968      More lykker-wys on to lyk,  
    Watȝ þat scho hade on lode.

The ancient one  
exposed only her  
"black brows,"  
her two eyes,  
[Fol. 104.]  
nose, and naked  
lips, all sour and  
blered.

Her body was  
short and thick ;  
her buttocks  
broad and round.

## XIX.

When Gawayn glyȝt on þat gay, þat graciously      With permission  
    loked,      of the lord,

Wyth leue laȝt of þe lorde he went hem aȝaynes ;

972 þe alder he haylses, heldande ful lowe,      Sir Gawayne sa-  
    þe loueloker he lappes a lyttel in armeȝ,  
    He kysses hir comlyly, & knyȝtly he meleȝ ;      lutes the elder,  
    þay kallen hym of a quoynaunce, & he hit quyk  
976 To be her seruaunt sothly, if hem-self lyked. [askeȝ  
    þay tan hym bytwene hem, wyth talkyng hym leden  
    To chambre, to chenné, & chefly þay asken  
    Spyceȝ, þat vn-sparely men spced hom to bryng,  
980 & þe wynn-lych wyne þer-with vche tyme.  
    þe lorde luflych aloft lepeȝ ful ofte,  
    Mynded merthe to be made vpon mony syþeȝ.  
    Hent heȝly of his hode, & on a spere henged,  
984 & wayned hom to wynne þe worship þer-of,  
    þat most myrþe myȝt mene<sup>2</sup> þat crystenmas whyle ;  
    " & I schal fonde, bi my fayth, to fylter wyth þe best,  
    Er me wont þe wedeȝ, with help of my frendeȝ."

but the younger  
he kisses,  
and begs to be  
her servant.

To chamber all  
go,  
where spices and  
wine are served.

The lord takes off  
his hood and  
places it on a  
spear.  
He who makes  
most mirth is to  
win it.

<sup>1</sup> schedes (?).

<sup>2</sup> mcue (?).

Night approach-  
es, and then

988 *þus wyth laȝande loteȝ þe lorde hit tayt<sup>1</sup> makeȝ,*  
For to glade *sir Gawayn with gomneȝ in halle*

*þat nyȝt;*

Sir Gawayne  
takes his leave  
& retires to  
rest.

992 *Til þat hit watȝ tymo,*  
*þe kyng comaundet lyȝt,*  
*Sir Gawen his leue con nyme,*  
*& to his bed hym diȝt.*

## XX.

On Christmas  
morn,  
joy reigns in  
every dwelling in  
the world.

So did it in the  
caulde where our  
knight saindo.  
[Vol. 1016.]

996 [þ]at dryȝtyn for oure destyno to deȝe watȝ borne,  
Wele waxeȝ in vche a won in worlde, for his sake ;

So did hit þore on þat day, þurȝ dayntes mony ;  
Boþo at mes & at mele, messes ful quaynt

The lord and "the  
old ancient wife"  
sit together.

Gawayne sits by  
the wife of his  
host.

It were too tedi-  
ous to tell of the  
meat, the mirth,  
and the joy that  
abounded every-  
where.

Gawayne and his  
beautiful com-  
panion derive  
much comfort  
from each other's  
conversation.

1000 Derf men vpon dece drest of þe best.

þe olde auccian wyl lieȝest ho sylleȝ ;  
þe lorde luffly her by lent, as I trowe ;

Gawan & þe gay burde to-geder þay seten,

1004 Euen in-mydeȝ, as þe messe metely come ;  
& syþen þurȝ al þe sale, as hem best semed,

Bi vche grome at his degré grayþely watȝ serued.  
þer watȝ mete, þer watȝ myrþe, þer watȝ much ioye,

1008 þat for to telle þerof hit me tene were,  
& to poynte hit zet I pyned me parauenture ;

Bot zet I wot þat Wawen & þe wale burde

Such comfort of her compaynye caȝten to-geder,

1012 þurȝ hor dere dalyaunce of her derne wordeȝ,  
Wyth clea[n]e cortlays carp, closed fro sylþe ;

& hor play watȝ passando vche prynce gomen,  
in vayres ;

Trumpets and  
makers give forth  
their sounds.

1016 Trumpeȝ & nakerys,  
Much pypyngh þer repayres,  
Vche mon tented hys,  
& þay two tented þayres.

<sup>1</sup> layt (?).

## XXI.

1020 Much dut wat<sup>3</sup> þer dryuen þat day & þat oþer,  
 & þe þryd as þro þrongs in þeraster;  
 þe ioye of sayn Ione<sup>3</sup> day wat<sup>3</sup> gentyle to here,  
 & wat<sup>3</sup> þe last of þe layk, leude<sup>3</sup> þer þoȝten.

1024 þer wer gestes to go vpon þe gray morne,  
 For-þy wonderly þay woke, & þe wyn dronken,  
 Daunsed ful dreȝly wylh dere carole<sup>3</sup> ;  
 At þe last, when hit wat<sup>3</sup> late, þay lachen her leue,

1028 Vchon to wende on his way, þat wat<sup>3</sup> wyȝe stronge.  
 Gawan gef hym god-day, þe god mon hym lachche<sup>3</sup>,  
 Ledes hym to his awen chambre, þ[e]chymnē bysyde,  
 & þere he draȝeȝ hym on-dryȝe, & derely hym þonk-

1032 Of þe wynne worschip & he hym wayned hade, [keȝ,]  
 As to honour his houȝe on þat hyȝe tyde,  
 & enbelyse his burȝ with his bele chere.  
 “ I-wysse *sir*, quyl I leue, me worþeȝ þe better,

1036 þat Gawayn hat<sup>3</sup> ben mygest, at Goddeȝ awen fest.” [Fol. 105.]  
 “ Grant merci<sup>2</sup> *sir*,” quod Gawayn, “ in god fayth  
 hit is yowre<sup>3</sup>,  
 Al þe honouȝr is your awen, þe heȝe kyng yow ȝealdie;  
 & I am wyȝe at your wylle, to worch youȝe hest,

1040 As I am haldon þer-to, in hyȝe & in loȝe,  
 bi riȝt.”  
 þe lorde fast can hym payne,  
 To holde lenger þe knyȝt,  
 1044 To hym answreȝ Gawayn,  
 Bi non way þat he myȝt.

Great was the joy  
 for three days.

St. John's-day  
 was the last of the  
 Christmas festi-  
 val.

On the morrow  
 many of the  
 guests took their  
 departure from  
 the castle.

Sir Gawayne is  
 thanked by his  
 host for the hon-  
 our and pleasure  
 of his visit.

He endeavours to  
 keep the knight  
 at his court.

## XXII.

Then frayned þe freke ful fayre at him-seluen,  
 Quatderne<sup>3</sup> dede had hym dryuen, at þat dere tyme,  
 1048 So kenly fro þo kynges kourt to kayre al his ono,  
 Er þe halidays<sup>3</sup> holly were halet out of toun !

He desires to  
 know what had  
 driven Sir Ga-  
 wayne from Ar-  
 thur's court be-  
 fore the end of  
 the Christmas  
 holidays.

<sup>1</sup> þat (?).

<sup>2</sup> nerci, in MS.

<sup>3</sup> derue (?).

þer as claterando fro þe crest þe colde borne renneȝ,

732 & henged heȝo ouer his heðo in hard yssse-ikkles.

• Thus in peril he  
travels till Christ-  
mas-eve.

þus in peryl, & Payne, & plytes ful harde,

Bi contray careȝ þis knyȝt, tyl kryst-masse ouen,  
al one;

736

þe knyȝt wel þat tyde,

To Mary made his mone,

þat ho hym red to ryde,

& wysse hym to sum wone.

[Pol. 101.]

To the Virgin  
Mary he prays to  
guide him to  
some abode.

[Pol. 101.]

## XI.

On the morn Sir  
Gawayne finds  
himself in a deep  
forest,

740 Bi a mounte on þe morne meryly he rydes,  
Into a forest ful dep, þat ferly watȝ wylde,  
Hiȝe hilleȝ on vche a halue, & holt wodeȝ vnder,  
Of hore okeȝ ful hoge a hundredth to-geder;

where were old  
oaks many a  
hundred.

744 þe hasel & þa haȝ-þorno were harled al samon,  
With roȝe raged mosse rayled ay-where,  
With mony bryddeȝ vnblýþe vpon bare twyges,  
þat pitosly þer piped for pyne of þe colde.

Many sad birds  
upon bare twigs  
piped pitously  
for the cold.

748 þe gome vpon Gryngoleȝ glydeȝ hem vnder,  
þurȝ mony misy & myre, mon al hym one,

Through many a  
mire he goes, that  
he may celebrate  
the birth of  
Christ.

Carande for his costes, lest he ne keuer schulde,  
To se þe seruy<sup>1</sup> of þat syre, þat on þat self nyȝt  
752 Of a burde watȝ borne, oure baret to quelle;  
& þerfore sykyng he sayde, "I be-seche þe, lorde,  
& Mary, þat is myldest moder so dere,  
Of sum herber, þer heȝly I myȝt here masse.

He beseeches the  
Virgin Mary to  
direct him to  
some lodging  
where he may  
hear mass.

756 Ande þy matyneȝ to-morno, mckely I ask,  
& þer-to prestly I pray my pater & aue,  
& crede."

He rode in his prayere,

760 & cryed for his mysdede,

He sayned hym in syþes sere,

& sayde "eros Kryst me spede!"

Blessing himself,  
he says, "Cross  
of Christ, spede  
me!"

<sup>1</sup> scruyco (?).

## XII.

**N**ade he sayned hym-self, seggo, bot þrye,  
Er he watȝ war in þo wod of a won in a mote.

Scarcely had he  
blessed himself  
thrice

Abof a launde, on a lawe, loken vnder boȝeȝ,  
Of mony borelych bole, aboute bi þe diches ;  
A castel þe comlokest þat euer knyȝt aȝte,

when he saw a  
dwelling in the  
wood, set on a  
hill,  
the comeliest  
castle that knight  
ever owned.

768 Pyched on a prayere, a park al aboute,  
With a pyked palays, pyned ful pik,  
þat vmbre-ȝeȝ mony tre mo þen two mylo.  
þat holde on þat on syde þe hafel auyseed,

772 As hit schemered & schon þurȝ þe schyre okeȝ ;  
þerne hatȝ he hendly of his helme, & heȝly he þonkeȝ  
Jesus & say[nt] Gilyan, þat gentyle ar boȝe,  
þat cortaysly hado hym kyddle, & his cry herkened. [Fol. 101b.]

It shone as the  
sun through the  
bright oaks.

776 "Now bone hostel," coþo þe burne, "I be-seche  
yow ȝette !"

þonne gedereȝ he to Gryngoleȝ with þe gilt holeȝ,  
& he ful chauncely hatȝ chosen to þe chef gate,  
þat broȝt bremly þe burne to þe brygo ende,

Sir Gawayne goes  
to the chief gate.

780 in haste ;

þo brygo watȝ bremo vp-brayde,  
þe ȝateȝ wer stoken faste,  
þo walleȝ were wel arayed,

and finds the  
draw-bridge  
raised, and the  
gates shut fast.

784 Hit dut no wyndeȝ blaste.

## XIII.

þo burne bode on bonk, þat on blonk houed,  
Of þe dope double dich þat drof to þe place,  
þe walle wod in þo water wonderly depe,

The knight abides  
on the bank.

788 Ande eft a ful huge heȝt hit haled vpon lofte,  
Of harde hewen ston vp to þo tableȝ,  
Enbaned vnder þe abataylmeȝt, in þe best lawe ;  
& syþen garyȝeȝ ful gaye gered bi-twene,

and observes the  
"huge height,"  
with its battle-  
ments and watch  
towers.

792 Wyth mony luslych loupe, þat louked ful clene ;  
A better barbican þat burne blushed vpon neuer ;  
& innermore he be-helde þat halle ful lyȝe,

*Night approaches  
and each to his  
bed was brought  
at the last.*

þay dronken, & daylyeden, & dalten vntyȝtel,<sup>1</sup>  
þise lordeȝ & ladyeȝ, quyle þat hem lyked ;  
1116 & syþen with frenkysch fare & fele fayre loteȝ  
þay stoden, & stemed, & stylly spoken,  
Kysten ful comlyly, & kaȝten her leuo.  
With mony leude ful lyȝt, & lemande torches,  
1120 Vche burne to his bed watȝ broȝt at þe laste,  
ful softe ;  
To bed ȝet er þay ȝede,  
Recorded couenaunteȝ ofte ;  
1124 þe olde lorde of þat leude,<sup>2</sup>  
Cowȝe wel halde layk a-lofte.

## [FYTTE THE THIRD.]

## I.

*Before day-break  
folks uprise,*

*saddle their  
horses, and truse  
their mails.*

*Each goes where  
it pleases him  
best.  
The noble lord  
of the land ar-  
rays himself for  
riding.  
He cuts a sop  
hastily and goes  
to mass.*

*Before day-light  
he and his men  
are on their  
horses.*

*Then the hounds  
are called out and  
coupled.*

*Three short notes  
are blown by the  
bugles.*

Ful erly bifore þe day þe folk vp-rysen,  
Gestes þat go wolde, hor gromeȝ þay calden,

1128 & þay busken vp bilyue, blonkkeȝ to sadel,  
Tyffen he[r] takles, trussen her males,  
Richen hem þe rychest, to ryde alle arayde,  
Lepen vp lyȝtly, lachen her brydeles,

1132 Vche wyȝe ou his way, þer hym wel lyked.  
þe leue lorde of þe londe watȝ not þe last,  
A-rayed for þe rydyng, with renkkeȝ ful mony ;  
Ete a sop hastily, when he hade herde masse,

1136 With bugle to bent felde he buskeȝ by-lyue ;  
By þat þat any day-lyȝt lemed vpon erþe,  
He with his haþeles on hyȝe horsses weren.  
þenne þise cacheres þat couþe, cowpled hor-  
houndeȝ,

1140 Vnclosed þe kenel dore, & calde hem þer-oute,  
Blwe bygly in bugleȝ þre bare mote ;  
Braches bayed þerfore, & breme noyse maked,

<sup>1</sup> vntyȝ nyȝte (?).

<sup>2</sup> ledo (?).

& þay chastysed, & charred, on chasyng þat went; A hundred  
hunters join in  
the chase.

1144 A hundredth of huntrees, as I haf herde telle,  
of þe best;  
To trystors vewters ȝod,  
Couples hunes of kest,  
1148 þer ros for blasteȝ gode,  
Gret rurd in þat forest. To the stations  
the "fewters"  
go,  
[Fol. 106b.]  
and the dogs are  
cast off.

## II.

At þe fyrt quetho of þe quest quunked þo wylde; Roused by the  
clamour the deer  
rush to the  
heights,

Der drof in þe dale, doted for drede,  
1152 Hized to þe hyȝe, bot heterly þay were  
Restayed with þe stablye, þat stoutly ascryed;  
þay let þe herteeȝ haf þe gate, with þe hyȝe hedes,  
þe breme bukkeȝ also, with hor brode paumeȝ;  
1156 For þe fre lorde hadde de-fende in fermysoun tyme,  
þat þer schulde no mon mene<sup>1</sup> to þe male dere.  
þe hindeȝ were halden in, with hay & war,  
þe does dryuen with gret dyn to þe depe sladeȝ;

1160 þer myȝt mon se, as þay slypte, slentyng of arwes,  
At vche [þat] wendo vnder wande wapped a flone,  
þat bigly bote on þe broun, with ful brode hedeeȝ,  
What! þay brayen, & bleden, bi bonkkeȝ þay deȝon.

1164 & ay rachches in a ros radly hem folȝes,  
Huntereȝ, wytli hyȝe horne hasted hem after,  
Wyth such a crakkandekry, as klyfes haden brusten;  
What wylde so at-waped wyȝes þat schotten,

1168 Watȝ al to-raced & rent, at þe resyat.  
Bi þay were tened at þo hyȝe, & taysed to þe wattreȝ,  
þe ledeȝ were so lerned at þe loȝe trysteres,  
& þe gre-houndeȝ so grete, þat geten hem bylyue,

1172 & hem to fylched, as fast as frekeȝ myȝt loke,  
þer ryȝt.

þe lorde for blys abloy  
Ful oft con launce & lyȝt, The lord waxes  
joyful in the  
chase,

<sup>1</sup> meuc (?).

which lasted till  
the approach of  
night. 1176 & drof þat day wyth Ioy.  
Thus to þe dork nyȝt.

## III.

All this time Ga-  
wayne lies a-bed,  
under "coverture  
full clear." 1180 þus laykeȝ þis lorde by lynde wodeȝ eueȝ,  
& G. þe god mon, in gay bed lygeȝ,  
Lurkkeȝ quyl þe day-lyȝt lemed on þe wows,  
Vnder couertour ful clere, cortyned aboute ;  
& as in slomeryng he slode, sleȝly he herde  
A littel dyn at his dor, & derfly vpon ;  
1184 & he heueȝ vp his hed out of þe cloþes,  
A corner of þe cortyn he caȝt vp a lyttel,  
& wayteȝ warly þider-warde, quat hit be myȝt.  
Hlit watȝ þe ladi, loflyest to be-holde,  
1188 þat droȝ þe dor after hir ful dernly<sup>1</sup> & styll,  
& boȝol to-warde þe bed ; & þe burno schained,  
& layde hym doun lystyly, & let as he slepte.  
& ho stepped stilly, & stel to his bedde,  
1192 Kest vp þe cortyn, & creped with-inne,  
& set hir ful softly on þe bed-syde,  
& lenged þere scellylonge, to loke quen he wakened.  
þe ledø lay lurked a ful longe quyle,  
1196 Compast in his concience to quat þat cace myȝt  
Mene oþer amount, to meruayle hym þoȝt ;  
Bot ȝet hesayde in hym-self, "more semly hit were  
To aspyewy়th my spelle [in] space quat ho wolde."

Gawayne has  
much wonder  
therat. 1200 þen he wakenede, & wroth, & to hir warde torned,  
& vn-louked his yȝe-lyddeȝ, & let as hym wondered,  
& sayned hym, as bi his saȝe þe sauer to worthe,  
with hande ;

1204 Wyth chyȝne & cheke ful swete,  
Boȝe quit & red in-blande,  
Ful lufly con ho lete,  
Wyth lyppeȝ smal laȝande.

<sup>1</sup> deruly (?).

## IV.

1208 "God moroun, sir Gawayn," sayde þat fayr lady,  
 "þe ar a sleper vn-slyȝe, þat mon may slyde hidre ;  
 Now ar ȝe tan astyt, bot true vus may schape,  
 I schal bynde yow in your bedde, þat be ȝe trayst :"      "Good morrow,"  
 says the lady, "ye  
 are a careless  
 sleeper to let one  
 enter thus.

1212 Al laȝande þe lady lanced þo bourdeȝ.  
 "Goud moroun g[aye],"<sup>1</sup> quod Gawayn þe blyþe,  
 "Mo schal worþe at your wille, & þat me wel lykeȝ,  
 For I ȝeldo me ȝederly, & ȝeȝe after grace,  
 I shall bind you  
 in your bed, of  
 that be ye sure."

1216 & þat is þe best, be mylome, forme by-houȝe nede ;  
 & þus he boured a-ȝayn with mony a blyþe laȝter.  
 "Bot wolde ȝe, lady louely, þen leue me grante,  
 & de-prece your prysoun, & pray hym to ryse,  
 but permit me to  
 rise and dress  
 myself."

1220 I woldo boȝe of þis bed, & busk me better,  
 I schulde keuer þe more comfort to karp yow wyth.  
 "Nay, for soþe, beau sir," sayd þat swote,  
 "ȝe schal not rise of your bedde, I rych yow better,"      [Fol. 107b.]  
 Nay, beau sir,"  
 said that sweet  
 one,

1224 I schal happe yow here þat oþer half als,  
 & syþen karp wyth my knyȝt þat I kaȝt haue ;  
 For I wene wel, Iwysse, sir Wawen ȝe are,  
 þat allo þe worlde worchipeȝ, quero-so ȝo ride ;  
 "I shall hold  
 talk with you  
 here.

1228 Your honour, your hendelayk is henedly prayded  
 With lordeȝ, wyth ladyes, with alle þat lyf bere.  
 & now ȝe ar here, iwyssse, & we bot oure one ;  
 My lorde & his ledeȝ ar on lenȝe faren,  
 We are by our-  
 selves ;

1232 Oþer burneȝ in her bedde, & my burdeȝ als,  
 þe dor drawen, & dit with a derf haspe ;  
 & syþen I haue in þis hous hym þat al lykeȝ,  
 I schal ware my whyle wel, quyl hit lasteȝ,  
 My lord and his  
 men are far off.  
 Other men are in  
 their beds, so are  
 my maidens.  
 The door is safely  
 closed.  
 Since I have him  
 in house that  
 every one likes, I  
 shall use my time  
 well while it lasts.

1236 with tale ;  
 ȝe ar welcum to my cors,  
 Yowre awen won to wale,  
 Me bo-houȝe of fyne force,  
 Your seruaunt be & schale."      Ye are welcome  
 to my body.

1240 I shall be your  
 servant."

<sup>1</sup> This word is illegible in the MS.

## V.

"I am unworthy,"  
says Sir Gawayn,  
"to reach to such  
reverence as ye  
reheare."

I shall be glad,  
however, to  
please you by  
word or service."

"There are ladies," says his  
visitor, "who  
would prefer thy  
company."

to much of the  
gold that they  
possess."

1244 I am wyȝe vn-worȝy, I wot wel my-scluen ;  
Bi God, I were glad, & yow god þoȝt,  
At saȝe oþer at seruycȝ þat I sette myȝt  
To þe plesaunce of your prys, hit were a pure ioye."

1248 "In god fayth, sir Gawayn," quod þe gay lady,  
"þe prys & þe prowes þat pleseȝ al oþer,  
If I hit lakked, oþer setatlyȝt, hit were litteldaynté ;  
Bot hit ar ladyes in-noȝe, þat leuer wer nowþe

1252 Haf þe hende in hor holde, as I þe habbe here,  
To daly with derely your daynté wordeȝ,  
Keuer hem comfort, & colen her careȝ,  
þen much of þegarysoun oþergolde þat þay hauen ;

1256 Bot I louue<sup>2</sup> þat ilk lordle þat þe lyfȝ haldeȝ,  
I haf hit holly in my honde þat al desyres,  
þurȝe grace."

[FOL. 108.] 1260

The knight an-  
swers the lady's  
questions.

Scho made hym so gret chere,  
þat watȝ so fayr of face,  
þo knyȝt with speches skore,  
A[n]swared to vche a cace.

## VI.

Gawayne tells  
her that he pre-  
fers her conversa-  
tion before that  
of all others.

The lady declares  
by Mary,

that were she  
about to choose  
her a lord,

1264 For Ihaf founden, in god fayth, yowre fraunchis no-  
& oþer ful much of oþer folk fongen hordedeȝ ; [bele,  
Bot þe daynté þat þay delen for my disert mysen,  
Hit is þe worychyp of your-self, þat noȝt bot wel  
conneȝ."

1268 "Bi Mary," quod þe menskful, "me þynk hitanoþer ;  
For were I worth al þe wone of wymmen alyue,  
& al þe wele of þe worlde were in my honde,  
& I schulde chepen & chose, to cheue me a lord,

<sup>1</sup> MS. þat þat.

<sup>2</sup> louie or loune (?)

1272 For þe costes þat I haf knownen vpon þe knyȝt here,  
 Of bewtē, & debonortē, & blyþe semblaunt,  
 & þat I haf er herkkened, & halde hit here trwee,  
 þer schulde no freke vpon folde before yow be she would select  
Gawayne before  
any man on earth.  
 chosen."

1276 "I-wysse, worþy," quod þe wyȝe, "þe haf waled  
 wel better,  
 Bot I am proude of þe prys þat ȝe put on me, Gawayne tells  
her that he will  
become her own  
knight and faith-  
ful servant.  
 & soberly your seruaunt my souerayn I holde yow,  
 & yowre knyȝt I be-com, & Kryst yow for-ȝelde."

1280 þus þay meled of much-quat, til myd-morn paste,  
 & ay þe lady let lyk, a<sup>1</sup> hym loued mych ;  
 þe freke ferde with defence, & feted ful fayre.  
 þaȝ I were burdo bryȝtest, þu burde in mynde hade,  
 1284 þe lasse luf in his lode, for lur þat he soȝt,  
 bouto hone ;  
 þe dunte þat schulde <sup>2</sup> hym deue,  
 & nedeȝ hit most be done ;

1288      þe lady þenn spek of leue,  
 He granted hir ful sone. The remembrance  
of his adventure  
prevents him  
from thinking of  
love.

## VII.

þonne ho gef hym god-day, & wyth a glent laȝed, With a laughing  
glance, she says,  
 & as ho stod, ho stonyed hym wyth ful storwordeȝ ;

1292 "Now he þat spedeȝ vche spech, þis disport ȝelde,  
 Bot þat ȝe be Gawan, hit gotȝ in mynde." [yow!  
 "Quer-fore?" quod þe freke, & freshly he askeȝ,  
 Ferde lest he hude sayled in fourme of his castes ;

1296 Bot þe lude hym blesed, & bi þis skyl sayde,  
 "So god as Gawayn gaynly is halden, [Fol. 108b.]  
 & cortaysyc is closed so clene in hym-seluen,  
 Couth not lyȝtly haf lenged so long wyth a lady,

1300 Bot he had craued a cosse, bi his courtaysyc, Were it he, sure-  
ly, ere this, he  
would have craved  
a kiss."  
 Bi sum towch of summe tryfle, at sum taleȝ ende."

þen quod Wowen, "I-wysse, worþe as yow lykeȝ, "I shall kiss,"  
says the knight,

<sup>1</sup> and (?).<sup>2</sup> schulde, in MS.

"at your commandment."

With that the lady catches him in her arms and kisses him.

Gawayne then rises and goes to mass.

He makes mirth all day till the moon rises,

between the "two dames," the older and the younger.

I schal kysse at your comandement, as a knyȝt  
falleȝ,

1304 & firo<sup>1</sup> lest he disples yow, so<sup>2</sup> plede hit no more."

Ho comes nerre with þat, & cacheȝ hym in armeȝ,  
Louteȝ luflych adoun, & þe lende kysseȝ;  
þay comly bykennen to Kryst ayþer oþer;

1308 Ho dos hir forth at þe dore, with-outen dyn more.  
& he ryches hym to ryse, & rapes hym sone,

Clepes to his chamberlayn, chosies his wedlo,  
Boȝeȝ forth, quen he watȝ boun, blyþely to masse,

1312 & þenne he meued to his mete, þat menskly hym  
& made myry al day til þe mone rysed, [koped,  
with game;

With<sup>3</sup> nener freke fayrer fonge,

1316 Bitwene two so dyngne dame,  
þe alder & þe ȝonge,  
Much solace set þay same.

### VIII.

Meanwhile the lord of the land and his men hunt in woods and heaths.

Quickly of the killed a "quarry" they make.

Then they set about breaking the deer.

They take away the assay or fat,  
then they silt the slot and remove the erber.  
They afterwards rip the four limbs and rend off the hide.  
They next open the belly and take out the bowels.  
[Fol. 109.]

And ay þe lorde of þe londe is lent on his gamneȝ,

1320 To hunt in holteȝ & heþe, at hyndeȝ barayne,  
Such a sowme he þer slowe bi þat þe sunne helddet,  
Of dos & of oþer dere, to deme were wonder.  
þenne fersly þay flokken in folk at þe laste,

1324 & quykly of þe quelled dere a querre þay maked ;  
þe best boȝed þerto, with burneȝ in-noghe,  
Gedered þo grattest of gres þat þer were,  
& didden hem derely vndo, as þo dedo uskeȝ ;

1328 Serched hem at þe assay, summo þat þer were,  
Two fyngeres þay fonde of þe fowlest of alle ;  
Syþen þay slyt þe slot, sesed þe erber,  
Schaued wyth a scharp knyf, & þe schyre knitten ;  
1332 Syþen rytte þay þe foure lymmes, & rent of þe hyde,  
þen brek þay þe bale, þe baleȝ out token,  
Lystily forlancyng, & bere of þe knot ;

<sup>1</sup> fore (i).

<sup>2</sup> fo, in MS.

<sup>3</sup> Was (?) Nas (?)

|      |   |   |
|------|---|---|
|      | þay gryped to þe gulgulun, & grayþely departed  | They then separate the <i>meat</i> from the wind-hole and throw out the guts. |
| 1336 | þe wesaunt fro þe wynt-hole, & walt out þe guttez ;<br>þen scher þay out þe schulderez with her scharp<br>knyuez,   |   |
|      | Haled hem by a lyttel hole, to haue hole sydes ;<br>Sipen britned þay þe brest, & brayden hit in twynne,  | The shoulders are cut out, and the breast divided into halves.                |
| 1340 | & eft at þe gulgulun bigynez on þenne,<br>Ryuez hit vp radly, ryȝt to þe byȝt,<br>Voydez out þe a-vantors, & vernyly þerfster<br>Allo þe rymez by þo rybbez radly þay lance ;                           |   |
|      | 1344 So ryde þay of by resoun bi þe rygge bonez,<br>Euenden to þe haunche, þat henged alle samen,<br>& heuen hit vp al hole, & hwen hit of þere,<br>& þat þay nemis for þenoumblez, bi nome as I trowe, | The <i>numbles</i> are next removed.  |
| 1348 | bi kynde ;  |   |
|      | Bi þe byȝt al of þe þyȝes,<br>þe lappes þay lance bi-hynde,<br>To hewe hit in two þay hyȝes,<br>Bi þe bak-bon to vnbynde.   | By the fork of the thighs,  |
| 1352 |   | the flaps are hewn in two by the backbone.                                    |

IX.

Boþe þe heðe & þe hals þay hwen of þenne,  
& syþen sunder þay þe sydeȝ swyft fro þe chyne,  
& þe corbeles fee þay kest in a greue;<sup>1</sup>

1356 þenn þurled þay ayþer þik side þurȝ, bi þe rybbe,  
& henged þenne a[y]þer bi hoȝes of þe fourcheȝ,  
Vche freke for his fee, as falleȝ forto haue.  
Vpon a fello of þo fayro best, sole þay þayr houndes,

1360 Wyth þe lyuer & þe lyȝteȝ, þe leþer of þe pauncheȝ,  
& bred bayed in blod, blende þer amoneȝ ;  
Baldely þay blw prys, bayed þayr rachicheȝ,  
Syþen fonge þay her flesche folden to home,

1364 Strakando ful stoutly mony stif moteȝ.  
Bi þat þe daylyȝt watȝ done, þe douthe watȝ al  
wonen

After this the  
head and neck  
are cut off, and  
the sides severed  
from the chine.

With the liver,  
lights, and  
paunches, they  
feed the hounds.

Then they make  
for home.

1 grene (?).

In-to þe comly castel, þer þe knyȝt bideȝ  
ful stille;

1368 Wyth blys & bryȝt fyr bette,  
þe lord is comen þer-tylle,  
When Gawayn wyth hym mette,  
þer watȝ bot wele at wylle.

Gawayne goes  
out to meet his  
host.

## X.

[Fol. 100b.] 1372 Thenne comandued þe lorde in þat sale to samen  
alle þe meny,

Boþe þe ladyes on loghe to lyȝt with her burdes,  
Bi-fore alle þe folk on þe flette, frrokeȝ he beddeȝ  
Verayly his venysoun to fech hym byforne;

He calls Gawayne,  
and asks him  
whether he does  
not deserve much  
praise for his suc-  
cess in the chase.

1376 & al godly in gomen Gaway[n] he called,  
Techeȝ hym to þe tayles of ful tayt bestes,  
Scheweȝ hym þe schyree groceschornevpon rybbes.  
“How payeȝ yow þis play ? haf I prys wounen ?  
1380 Haue I þryuandely þonk þurȝ my craft serued ?”  
“Je I-wysse,” quod þat oþer wyȝe, “here is wayth  
fayrest

On the knight  
expressing him-  
self satisfied, he  
is told to take the  
whole according  
to a former agree-  
ment between  
them.

1384 “For by a-corde of couenaunt ȝo craue hit as your  
awen.”

“þis is soþ,” quod þe segge, “I say yow þatilke,  
& <sup>1</sup> I haf worthyly þis woneȝ wylh-inne,  
I-wysse with as god wylle hit worþeȝ to ȝoureȝ.”

1388 He hasppeȝ his fayre hals his armes wylh-inne,  
& kysses hym as comlyly as he <sup>2</sup> couþe awysø:  
“Tas yow þere my cheuicaunce, I cheued no more,  
I wowche hit saf fynly, þaz feler hit were.”

Gawayne gives  
the knight a  
comely kiss in  
return.

His host desires  
to know where  
he has gotten  
such weal.

1392 “Hit is god,” quod þe god mon, “grant mercy  
þerfore, [wolde

Hit may be such, hit is þe better, & <sup>1</sup> ȝe me breue  
Whore ȝo wan þis ilk wole, bi wytte of hor<sup>3</sup> seluen ?”

<sup>1</sup> And = an.

<sup>2</sup> he, in MS.

<sup>3</sup> your (?).

"þat walȝ not forward," quod he, "frayst me no  
1396 Forȝ haftan þat yow tydeȝ, trawȝ enon oþer [more,  
ȝe mowe.]

As this does not enter into the covenant, he gets no answer to his question.

þay laȝed, & made hem blyþo,  
Wyth loteȝ þat were to lowe,  
1400 To soper þay ȝede asswype,  
Wyth dayntes nwe in-nowe.

They then proceed to supper, where were dainties new and enough.

## XI.

And syþen by þe chymnó in chamber þay seten,  
Wyȝeȝ þe walle wyn weȝed to hem oft,  
1404 & este in her boundyng þay bayȝen in þe morn,  
To fylle þe same forwardeȝ þat þay by-fore maden,  
þatchaunce so bytydeȝ hor cheuysaunce to chaunge,  
What nweȝ so þay nome, at naȝt quon þay metten  
1408 þay acorded of þe couenaunteȝ before þe court alle;  
þe beueraȝe watȝ broȝt forth in bourde at þat tyme;  
þenne þay louelych leȝten leue at þe last,  
Vche burne to his bedde busked bylyue.  
1412 Bi þat þe coke hade croweȝ<sup>1</sup> & caklod bot þryse,  
þe lordl watȝ lopen of his bedde, [&] þe loudeȝ vch  
one,  
So þat þe moto & þe masso watȝ metely delyuered;  
þe douthe dressed to þe wod, er any day spreded,  
1416 to chace;  
Heȝ with hunte & horneȝ,  
þurȝ playneȝ þay passe in space,  
Vn-coupled among þe horneȝ,  
1420 Racheȝ þat ran on race.

By the hearth they sit.  
Wine is carried round.

Again Sir Gawayne and his host renew their agreement.

[Fol. 110.]  
Then they take  
leaves of each  
other and hasten  
to bed.

Sirros had the  
cock crackled  
shriro when the  
lord was up.

With his hunters  
and horns they  
pursue the chase.

Sone þay calle of a quest in aker syde, [mynged,  
þe hunt re-hayted þe houndeȝ, þat hit syrst  
Wylde wordeȝ hym warp wylth a wrast noyce;  
1424 þe howndeȝ þat hit herde, hastid ȝider swyþe,

The hunters cheer  
on the hounds,

which fall to the  
scent forty at  
once.

<sup>1</sup> crowded (?).

& fallen as fast to þe fuyt, fourty at ones ;  
 þenno such a glauerande glam of godored rachhez  
 Ros, þat þe rocherez rungen abouto ;

1428 Hunterez hem hardened with horne & wylth muthio.

All come together by the side of a cliff.

þen al in a sembló swyed to-goder,  
 Bitwene a flosche in þat fryth, & a foo craggo ;  
 In a knot, bi a clyffe, at þe kerre syde,

1432 þer as þe rogh rocher vn-rydely watȝ fallen,  
 [þay] ferden to þe syndyng, & frekez hem after ;  
 þay vmbekesten þe knarre & þe knot boþe,

Wyȝez, whyl þay wisten wel wyt inne hem hit were,

1436 þe best þat þer breued watȝ wylth þe blod houndez,  
 þenne þay beten on þe buskez, & bede hym vp ryse,  
 & ho vnsoundyly out soȝt seggez ouer-þwert,

On þe sellkest swyn swenged out þere,

1440 Long sythen for! þe sounder þat wiȝt for-olde,  
 For he watȝ b[este &] bor alþer grattest,  
 [And eue]re quen he gronyed, þenno greued mony,

1444 For [þre a]t þe fyrist þrast he þryȝt to þe erþe,  
 & [sped hym] forth good sped, boute spyt more,  
 [Ande þay] halowed hyghe ful hyȝo & hay! hay!

1448 Haden hornez to mouþe heterly rechated ; [cryed,  
 Mony watȝ þe myry mouþe of men & of houndez,

1448 þat buskez after þis bor, with bost & wylth noyse,  
 To quelle ;

Ful oft he bydeȝ þe baye,  
 & maymcȝ þe muto Inn-melle,

1452 He hurteȝ of þe houndez, & þay  
 Ful ȝomerly ȝaulo & ȝello.

At the first thrust  
 he falls three to the ground.

[Fol. 110b.]

Full quickly the hunters pursue him.

However, he attacks the hounds, causing them to yowl and yell.

### XIII.

The bowmen send their arrows after this wild swine,

Schalkeȝ to schote at hym schowen to þenno,  
 Haled to hym of her areweȝ, hitten hym oft ;

1456 Bot þe poynteȝ payred at þe pyth þat pyȝt in hisschel-  
 & þe barbeȝ of his browe bite non wolde, [deȝ,  
 1 fro (?).

þa; þe schauen schaft schyndered in poccz,  
þe hedo hypped aȝayn, were-so-cuer hit hitte ;      but they glide off  
shivered in  
pieces.

1460 Bot quen þe dyntez hym dered of her dryȝe strokez,  
þen, brayn-wod for bate, on burneȝ he rascz,  
Hurteȝ hem ful heterly þer he forth hyȝeȝ,  
& mony arȝed þerat, & on-lyte drozen.      Enraged with the  
blows,

1464 Bot þe lorde on a lyȝt horce launces hym after,  
As burne bolde vpon bent his bugle ho blowoȝ,  
He rechated, & r[ode]ȝ<sup>1</sup> þurȝ roneȝ ful þyk,  
Suande þis wy[ld]e swyn til þe sunne schafted.      he attacks the  
hunters.

1468 þis day wylth þis ilk dede þay dryuen on þis wylde,  
Whyle oure luflych ledc lys in his bedde,  
Gawayn grayþely at home, in grecz ful rycho  
of hewe ;      The lord of the  
land blows his  
bugle,

1472      þe lady noȝt forȝatc,  
Com to hym to saluc,  
Ful erly ho watȝ hym ate,  
His mode forto remwe.

All this time Gawayne lies a-bed.

## XIV.

1476 Ho commes to þe cortyn, & at þe knyȝt totes,  
Sir Wawen her weleumed worþy on fyrst,  
& ho hym ȝeldeȝ aȝayn, ful ȝerne of hir wordeȝ,  
Setteȝ hir sof[t]ly by his syde, & swyþely ho laȝeȝ,      The lady of the  
castle again visits  
Sir Gawayne.

1480 & wylth a luflych loko ho laydoȝ<sup>2</sup> hym þyse wordoȝ ;      Softly she sits by  
his side,

“ Sir, zif zo be Wawen, wonder me þynkkeȝ,  
Wyȝe þat is so wel wrast alway to god,  
& conneȝ not of compaynye þe costeȝ vnder-take,

1484 & if mon kennes yow hom to knowe, þekest hom [Fol. 111.]  
of your myndo ;     

þou hatȝ forȝeten ȝederly þat zisterday I laȝtto  
alder-truest token of talk þat I cowȝe.”      and tells the  
knight that he  
has forgotten  
what she taught  
him the day be-  
fore.

“ What is þat ? ” quod þe wyghe, “ I-wyssse I wot  
nener,

1488 If hit be soþe þat zo breue, þe blame is myn awen.”

<sup>1</sup> The MS. is here almost illegible.<sup>2</sup> sayde (?).

"I taught you of kissing," she says, "that becomes every knight."

Gawayne says that he must not take that which is forbidden.

He is told that he is strong enough to enforce it.

The knight replies that every gift is worthless that is not given willingly.

The lady stoops down and kisses him.

"Yet I kende yow of kyssyng," quod þe clere þenne,  
"Quere-so countenaunce is couþe, quikly to clayme,  
þat bicumes vcho a knyȝt, þat cortlaysy vsos."

1492 "Doway," quod þat derf mon, "my dere, þat speche,  
For þat durst I not do, lest I denayed were, [ed.]

If I were werned, I were wrang I-wysse, ȝif I prefer-  
"Masay," quod þe mero wyl, "ȝe may not be werned,

1496 ȝe ar stif in-noghe to constraine wyth strenkþe, ȝif  
yow lykeȝ,

ȝif any were so vilanous þat yow denaye<sup>1</sup> wolde."

"ȝe, be God," quod Gawayn, "good is your speche,  
Bot þrete is vn-þryuande in þede þer I lende,

1500 & vchegift þat isgeuen not wyt goud wylle; [lykeȝ,  
I am at your comaundement, to kysse quen yow  
ȝemay lach quen yow lyst, & leue quen yow þynkkeȝ,  
in space."

1504 þe lady louteȝ a-doun,  
& comlyly kysses his face,  
Much speche þay þer expoun,  
Of druryes gremē & grace.

## XV.

"I would learn,"  
she says, "why  
you, who are so  
young and active,

so skilled in the  
true sport of love,

and so renowned  
a knight,

1508 "I woled<sup>2</sup> wyt at yow, wyȝe," þat worþy þer sayde,  
"& yow wrathed not þer-wyth, what were þe skylle,  
þat so ȝong & so ȝeþe, as ȝe [ar] at þis tyme,  
So cortayse, so knyȝtyly, as ȝe ar knownen oute,

1512 & of alle cheualry to chose, þe chef þyng a-losed,  
Is<sup>3</sup> þe lel layk of luf, þe letturu of armes;  
F[or] to telle of þis tenelyng of þis trwe knyȝtȝ,  
Hit is þe tytelet, token, & tyxt of her werkkeȝ,

1516 How le[des] for her lele luf hor lyueȝ han auintered,  
Endured for her drury dulful stoundeȝ,  
& after wenged with her walour & voyded her care,  
& broȝt blysse in-to boure, with bountees hor awen.

1520 & ȝe ar knyȝt com-lokest kyd of your elde,

<sup>1</sup> do vayo, in MS.

<sup>2</sup> wolde (?).

<sup>3</sup> In (?).

Your wordo & your worship walke<sup>3</sup> ay quero,  
& I haſ ſeten by yourſelf here ſere twyſe,  
þet herde I neuer of your hed helde no worde<sup>3</sup>

[Fol. 111b.]

1524 þat euer longed to luf, laſſe ne more;

have never talked  
to me of love.

& ȝe, þat ar ſo cortays & coynt of your hetes,  
Oghe to a ȝonke þy whole ȝern to ſchewe,  
& teche ſum tokene<sup>3</sup> of trweluf craftes.

You ought to  
show a young  
thing like me  
ſome token of  
'true-love's  
crafts.'1528 Why ar ȝe lowed, þat alle þe los welde<sup>3</sup>,  
Oþer elles ȝo demen me to dille, your dalyaunce to  
for ſchame! [lirken?]

I com hider ſengel, &amp; ſitte,

1532 To lerne at yow ſum game,  
Dos, teche<sup>3</sup> me of your wytte,  
Whil my lord is fro hame."So teach me of  
your 'wit' while  
my lord is from  
home."

## XVI.

"In goud fayþe," quod Gawayn, "God yow for-

"It is a great  
pleasure to me,"  
says Sir Ga-  
wayne, "to hear  
you talk,1536 Gret is þe gode gle, & gomen to me huge, [ȝelde,  
þat ſo worþy as ȝe wolde wynne hidere, [knyȝt,  
& pyne yow with ſo pouer a mon, as play wylth your  
With any ſkyunces countenaunce, hit keuere<sup>3</sup> meſe;1540 Bot to take þe toruayle<sup>1</sup> to myſelf, to trwluf expoun,  
& towche þe teme<sup>3</sup> of tyxt, & tale<sup>3</sup> of arme<sup>3</sup>,  
To yow þat, I wot wel, welde<sup>3</sup> more ſlyȝt  
Of þat art, bi þe half, or a hundredth of ſechebut I cannot un-  
dertake the task  
to expound true-  
love and tales of  
arms.1544 As I am, oþer euer ſchal, in erde þer I leue,  
Hit were a foile fele-fold, my fre, by my trawþe.  
I woldle yowro wylnyng worcho at my myȝt,  
As I am hyȝly bihalden, & euer-more wylleI will, however,  
act according to  
your will,1548 Be ſeruaunt to yourſeluen, ſo ſaue me dryȝtyn!"  
þus hym frayned þat fre, & fondet hym ofte, [elle<sup>3</sup>,  
Forte haf wonnen hym to woȝe, what-so ſcho þoȝt  
Bot he do-fended hym ſo fayr, þat no faut ſomed,and ever be your  
ſervant."1552 Ne non euel on nawþer halue, nawþer þay wylten,  
bot blyſſe;Thus Gawayne  
defends himſelf.<sup>1</sup> tornayle (?).

The lady having  
kissed the knight,  
takes leave of  
him.

1556

þay lazed & layked longe,  
At þe last echo con hym kyssø,  
Hir leue fayre con echo fongo,  
& went hir waye Iwyssø.

## XVII.

Gawayne rises,  
hears mass, and  
then dines.

[Fol. 112.]

Meanwhile the  
knight pursues the  
wild boar,

that bit the backs  
of his hounds  
asunder,

and caused the  
stiffest of the  
hunters to start.

The boar runs  
into a hole in a  
rock by the side  
of a brook.

The froth foams  
at his mouth.

None durst ap-  
proach him,

so many had he  
torn with his  
tusks.

Then ripes hym þe renk, & ryscos to þe masso,  
& sijen hor diner watȝ dyȝt & deroly serued.  
1560 þo ledo with þo ladyoȝ layked alle day,  
Bot þe lordo ouer þe londoȝ launced sul oflo,  
Sweȝ his vncely swyn, þat swyngoȝ bi þe bonkkoȝ,  
& bote þe best of his bracheȝ þo bakkoȝ in sundor ;  
1564 þer he bode in his bay, tel<sup>1</sup> bawe-men hit breken,  
& made<sup>2</sup> hym, maw-gref his hed, forto mwe vter ;  
So felle floneȝ þer flete, whon þe folk godered ;  
Bot ȝet þe styffest to start bi stoundeȝ he made,  
1568 Til at þe last he watȝ so mat, he myȝt no more re/vno,  
Bot in þe hast þat he myȝt, he to a hole wynneȝ,  
Of a rasse, bi a rokk, þer renneȝ þe boerne,  
He gete þe bonk at his bak, bigyneȝ to scrape,  
1572 þe froþo femed<sup>3</sup> at his mouth vnfayre bi þe wykeȝ,  
Whetteȝ his whyto tuscheȝ ; with hym þen irked  
Alle þe burneȝ so boldo, þat hym by stoden,  
To nye hym on-forum, bot neȝo hym non durst  
1576 for woe ;  
He hade hurt so mony byforne,  
þat al þuȝt<sup>4</sup> þerne ful loþe,  
Be more wyth his tuscheȝ torne,  
þat brume watȝ [&] brayn-wod boþe.

## XVIII.

The knight, see-  
ing the boar at  
bay,

alights from his  
horse,

Til þe knyȝt com hym-self, kachando his blonk,  
Syȝ hym bydo at þe bay, his burneȝ bysydo,  
He lyȝtes luflych<sup>5</sup> adoun, leueȝ his corsour,

<sup>1</sup> til (?).<sup>2</sup> madec, in MS.<sup>3</sup> fomed (?).<sup>4</sup> þuȝt (?).<sup>5</sup> MS. luflych.

1584 Brayde<sup>z</sup> out a bry<sup>z</sup>t bront, & bigly forth stryde<sup>z</sup>,  
Founde<sup>z</sup> fast þur<sup>z</sup> þo forth, þer þe felle by<sup>z</sup>de<sup>z</sup>,  
þe wylde wat<sup>z</sup> war of þe wy<sup>z</sup>e with weppen in honde,  
Hef hy<sup>z</sup>ly þe hero, so hettely he snast,  
and seeks to attack him with his sword.

1588 þat felle ferde for þe freke<sup>z</sup>,<sup>1</sup> lest felle hym þe worre;  
þe swyn sette<sup>z</sup> hym out on þe segge euen,  
þat þe burne & þe bor were boþe vpon hepe<sup>z</sup>,  
In þe wy<sup>[z]</sup>t-est of þe water, þe worro hado þat oper;  
The "swine sets out" upon the man,

1592 For þe mon merkke<sup>z</sup> hym wcl, as þay motto fyrt,  
Sot sadly þe scharp in þe slot cuon,  
Hit hym vp to þe hult, þat þe hert schyndored,  
& he zarrando hym zolde, & ȝedoun<sup>2</sup> þe water,  
who, aiming well, wounds him in the pit of the stomach.

1596 ful tyt;  
A hundredth hounde<sup>z</sup> hym hent,  
þat bremely con hym bite,  
Burne<sup>z</sup> him bro<sup>z</sup>t to bent,  
ful tyt;  
[Fol. 112b.]  
The boar is soon bitten to death by a hundred hounds.

1600 & dogge<sup>z</sup> to dethc endite.

## XIX.

There wat<sup>z</sup> blawyng of prys in mony breme horne, Then was there blowing of horns  
Hezo halowing on hiȝe, with hape<sup>z</sup> þat myȝt;  
Brachetes bayed þat best, as bidden þe maystere<sup>z</sup>, and baying of hounds.

1604 Of þat chargeaunt chace þat were chief huntis.  
þenn a wy<sup>z</sup>e þat wat<sup>z</sup> wys vpon wod crafte<sup>z</sup>,  
To vnlace þis bor lusly bigynne<sup>z</sup>;  
Fyrst he hewes of his hed, & on hiȝe sette<sup>z</sup>,  
One wise in wood-craft begins to unlace the boar.

1608 & syþen rende<sup>z</sup> him al rogh<sup>z</sup> bi þe rygge after,  
Brayde<sup>z</sup> out þo boweles, brenne<sup>z</sup> hom on gledo,  
With bred blent þer-with his braches rewarde<sup>z</sup>;  
Syþen he britne<sup>z</sup> out þe brawen in bry<sup>z</sup>t brode  
[s]chelde<sup>z</sup>,  
First he hews off the head, then rends him by the back.  
He next removes the bowels, broils them on the ashes, and therewith rewards his hounds.

1612 & hat<sup>z</sup> out þo hastlette<sup>z</sup>, as hiȝtly biseme<sup>z</sup>;  
& zet hem halche<sup>z</sup> al hole þo halue<sup>z</sup> to-goder,  
& syþen on a stif stango stoutly hem henges.  
Then the hastlets are removed.  
The two halves are next bound together and hung upon a pole.

<sup>1</sup> freke (?).<sup>2</sup> ȝedc doun (?).

Now with þis ilk swyn þay swengen to home ;

The bane's hand  
is home before  
the knight, who  
brought home.  
1616 þe bores hed waiȝ borne before þa bernes seluen,  
þat him for-ferde in þe forþe, þury forse of his hondle,  
so stronge ;

Til he seȝ air Gawayne,

1620 La halle hym þoȝt ful longe,  
He calde, & he com gayn,  
His feeȝ þer for to songe.

Gawayne is called  
to remove the  
spoil.

## XX.

þe lorde ful lowde with lote, & lased myry,

The lord of the  
land is well  
pleased when he  
sees Sir Gawayne.

1624 When he seȝe air G : with solace he spekeȝ ;  
þe goude ladyeȝ were geten, & gedered þe meyny,  
He scheweȝ hem þe scheldeȝ, & schapes hem þe talo,  
Of þe largesse, & þe leueȝ, þe liperneȝ also,

He shows him  
the shield of  
the wild boar,  
and tells him of  
its length and  
breadth.

1628 Of þe were of þe wylde swyn, is wod þer he fled,  
þat ofer knyȝt ful comly comandid his dedeȝ,  
& prayded hit as gret prys, þat he proued hade ;

Such a "lounȝ  
of a boar," Sir  
Gawayne says, he  
never has seen.

For such a brawne of a best, þe bolde burne sayde,  
1632 Ne such sydes of a swyn, segh he neuer are.  
þe bane hondeled þay þe hoge hed, þe hende mon  
hit prayded,

[Fol. 112.]

Gawayne takes  
possession of it  
according to  
covenant,

& let lodly þerat þe lorde forto here :

"Now Gawayn," quod þo gul mon, "þis gomen  
is your awen,

and in return  
keeps his hand,

1636 Bi fyn for-warde & faste, faythely ȝe knowa."  
"Hit is sothe," quod þe segge, "& as siker trwe ;  
Alle my get I schal yow gif agayn, bi my trawþu."  
He [hent] þe hafel abouto þo halso, & hondely  
hym kysses,

1640 & efter-sones of þe same he serued hym þere.

"Now ar we euen," quod þe hafel, "in þis euen-tide,  
Of alle þe couenaunte þat we knyt, syþen I com  
bi lawe ;" [hider,

who deserves his  
glove to be the  
best he knows.

1644 þe lorde sayde, "bi saynt Gile,  
ȝe ar þo best þat I knowe,

þe ben ryche in a whyle,  
Such chaffer & ȝo drowe."

## XXI.

1648 þenne þay teldet tableȝ [on] trestes alofte,  
Keeten cloþeȝ vpon, clere lyȝt þenne  
Wakned bi woȝoȝ, waxen torches  
Seggeȝ sette, & serued in sale al aboute ;

1652 Much glam & glo glout vp þer-inne,  
Aboute þo syre vpon flot, & on felc wyso,  
At þe soper & after, mony aþel songeȝ,  
As coundutes of kryst-masse, & caroleȝ newe,

1656 With alle þe manerly merþe þat mon may of telle.  
& ouer oure luflych knyȝt þe lady bi-syde ;  
Such semblaunt to þat segge semly ho made,  
Wyth stille stollen countenaunce, þat stalworth to  
plesse,

1660 þat al for-wondered watȝ þe wyȝe, & wroth with  
hym-seluen,  
Bot he nolde not for his nurture nurne hir aȝayneȝ,  
Bot dalt with hir al in daynte, how-sc-euer þo dodo  
to wrast ; [turned

1664 Quen þay hade played in hallo,  
As longo as hor wyllo hom last,  
To chambre he <sup>1</sup> con hym calle,  
& to þe chem-ne þay past.

Tables are raised  
aloft,  
cloths cast upon  
them,  
and torches are  
lighted.

With much mirth  
and gloe,  
suppor is served  
in the hall,

and ouer our  
lovely knight by  
the lady sits,

who does all she  
can to please her  
companion.

When they had  
long played in  
the hall,

they proceeded  
"to chamber."

## XXII.

1668 Ando þer þaydronken, & dalten, & damed est nwo,  
To norne on þe same note, on nweȝereȝ euen ;  
Bot þe knyȝt craued leue to kayre on þe morn,  
For hit watȝ neȝ at þe terme, þat he to<sup>2</sup> schulde.

1672 þe lorde hym letted of þat, to lenge hym resteyed,  
& sayde, "as I am trwe segge, I siker my trawþo,  
þouschal cheuo to þegrene chapel, þycharres to make,

There they drank  
and discoursed.

Gawayne begs  
leave to depart  
on the morrow.

[Fol. 113a.]

His host swears  
to him,  
that he shall  
come to the Green

<sup>1</sup> ho (?).

<sup>2</sup> te (?).

Chapel on New  
Year's morn long  
before prime.

1676 Leude, on nwȝereȝ lyȝt, longo biforne pryme ;  
For þy þow lye in þy loft, & lach þyn esc,  
& I schal hunt in þis holt, & halde þe towcheȝ,  
Chaungo wyth þe cheuisaunce, bi þat I charro hider;  
For I haf fraysted þe twys, & faythful I fynde þe,  
Now þrid tymo þrove best þenk on þe morni,  
Make we mery quyl we may, & mynne vpon Ioye,  
For þe lur may mon lach, when so mon lykeȝ."  
þis watȝ grayþely graunted, & Gawayn is lenged,

Our knight com-  
mits to remain  
for another night.

1680 1684 Blige broȝtwatȝ hym drynk, & þay to boddle ȝeden,  
with liȝt ;

Full still and  
softly he sleeps  
all night.

Sir G: lis & slepes,  
Ful stille & softe al niȝt ;  
þe lordo þat his crasfeȝ kopas,  
Ful erly he watȝ dliȝt.

Early in the  
morning the lord  
is up.

1688

After mass, a  
morsel he takes  
with his men.

1692 Allo þe hafelcs þat on horse schuldo holden hym  
after,  
Were boun busked on hor blonkkeȝ, bi-forȝ þe  
hallo ȝateȝ ;

Then were all on  
their horses be-  
fore the hall-  
gates.

Ferly fayre watȝ þe folde, for þe forst clenged,  
In redo rudedede vpon rak rises þe sunne,

It was a clear  
frosty morning.

1696 & ful clero costeȝ, þe clowdes of þe welkyn.  
Hunteres vnhardelcd bi a holt syde,

The hunters, dis-  
persed by a  
wood's side.

Rocheres roungen bi rys, for rurde of her hornes ;

come upon the  
track of a fox,

Summe fel in þe fute, þer þe fox bade,

which is followed  
up by the hounds.

1700 Trayleȝ ofte.a trayteres, bi traunt of her wyles ;  
A kenet kryes þerof, þe hunt on hym calles,  
His felazes fallen hym to, þat fnasted ful þike,

They soon get  
sight of the game,

Runnen forth in a rabel, in his ryȝt fare ;

1704 & ho fyskeȝ hem bi-forȝ, þay founden hym sone,

1704 & quon þay seghe hym with syȝt, þaysued hym fast,

Wreȝande h[ym] ful [w]oterly with a wroth noyse ;

<sup>1</sup> MS. morsel.

<sup>2</sup> bi-forere, in MS.

<sup>3</sup> casteȝ (?).

<sup>4</sup> trayveres (?).

#### XXIII.

After messe a morsel <sup>1</sup> he & his men token,  
Miry watȝ þe mornyng, his mounture he askes ;

1692 Allo þe hafelcs þat on horse schuldo holden hym  
after,

Were boun busked on hor blonkkeȝ, bi-forȝ þe  
hallo ȝateȝ ;

Ferly fayre watȝ þe folde, for þe forst clenged,  
In redo rudedede vpon rak rises þe sunne,

1696 & ful clero costeȝ, þe clowdes of þe welkyn.

Hunteres vnhardelcd bi a holt syde,

Rocheres roungen bi rys, for rurde of her hornes ;

Summe fel in þe fute, þer þe fox bade,

1700 Trayleȝ ofte.a trayteres, bi traunt of her wyles ;

A kenet kryes þerof, þe hunt on hym calles,

His felazes fallen hym to, þat fnasted ful þike,

Runnen forth in a rabel, in his ryȝt fare ;

1704 & ho fyskeȝ hem bi-forȝ, þay founden hym sone,

1704 & quon þay seghe hym with syȝt, þaysued hym fast,

Wreȝande h[ym] ful [w]oterly with a wroth noyse ;

& he trantes & tornayocȝ þurȝ mony tene groue ; and pursue him  
 1708 Hamlounocȝ, & horkencȝ, bi heggeȝ ful ofte ; through many a rough grove.

At þe last bi a littol dich he lepoȝ ouer a spenné, [Fol. 114.]  
 Stoloȝ out ful stilly bi a strothe rande,  
 Went haſ wylt of þe wodo, with wyleȝ fro þe houndes,  
 1712 þenne watȝ he went, or he wyst, to<sup>1</sup> a wale tryster,  
 þer þre þro at a þrich þrat hym at onces,  
 al graye ;  
 Ho blonched aȝayn bilyuc,  
 1716 & stifly start onstray,  
 With alle þe wo on lyue,  
 To þe wod he went away. However, he slips them, and makes again for the wood.

## XXIV.

Thorne watȝ hit lif vpon list to lyþon þe houndes, Then wan it fine sport to listen to the hounds,  
 1720 Whon alle þe mute hode hym met, menged to-gedor,  
 Suche a sorȝe at þat syȝt þay sette on his hede,  
 As alle þe clamborande clyffes hado clattered on hepes ;  
 Here he watȝ halawed, when haþeleȝ hym metten, and the hallooing of the hunters.  
 1724 Loude he watȝ ȝaynod, with ȝarande speche ;  
 þer he watȝ þreol, & ofte þef callol,  
 & ay þe titleres at his tayl, þat tary he no myȝt ;  
 Ofte he watȝ runnon at, when he out rayked,  
 1728 & ofte reled in aȝayn, so reniarde watȝ wylé. Thoro the fox was threatened and called a thief.  
 & ȝe he lad hem bi lag, mon, þe lorde & his meyn ;  
 On þis maner bi þe mountes, quylc myd, ouer, vnder,  
 Whyle þe hende knyȝt at home holsumly slepcȝ,  
 1732 With-inne þe comly cortynes, on þe coldo morne. But Reynard was wily, and led them astray over mountes.  
 Bot þe lady for luf let not to slepe,  
 Ne þe purpose to payre, þat pyȝt in hir hert,  
 Bot ros hir vp radly, rayked hir þeder,  
 1736 In a mery mantyle, mete to þe erþe,  
 þat watȝ surrod ful sync with feloȝ, wel purcd,  
 No hweȝ goud on hir hede, bot þe hazer stones The lady of the castle, clothed in a rich mantle,

<sup>1</sup> to to, in MS.

her shroud and  
bureau all hewe,  
comes to Ga-  
wayne's chamber,  
opens a window,  
and says,

1740 Hir jryuen face & hir prote jrowen al naked,  
Hir breast bare before, & bishinde eke.  
Ho come; with-inne je chambre dore, & closes hit  
hir after,  
Wayne;^ vp a wyndow, & on je wyse calle;  
1744 & radly þus re-hayted hym, with hir riche wordes,  
with<sup>2</sup> chere;

"Ah! mon, how  
may þou slepe,  
[Vol. 1146.]  
this morning is  
so clear?"

1748 "A! mon, how may þou slepe,  
þis morning is so clere!"  
He watȝ is drowpinq depe,  
Bot þenne he con hir here.

## XXV.

The knight was  
then drouyng of  
his forthcoming  
adventures at the  
Green Chapel.

He awakes and  
speaks to his fair  
visitor,

who sweetly  
kisses him.

Great joy warms  
the heart of Sir  
Gawayne,

and "great peril  
between them  
stood."

1752 In dreȝ drouyng of dreme draucled þat noble,  
As mon þat watȝ in mornynge of mony þro þostes,  
1756 How þat destiné schuldo þat day [llyȝt] his wyrdle,  
At þe grene chapel, when he þe gome metes,  
& bi-houes his buffet abide, with-oute debate more;  
Bot quen þat comly he keuered his wyttes,  
Swenges out of þe sweuenes, & swareȝ with hast.  
þe lady luflych com laȝande swete,  
Felle ouer his fayre face, & fetly hym kyssed;  
He welcumeȝ hir worþily, with a wale chere;  
1760 He sez hir so gloriouȝ, & gayly atyred,  
So fautles of hir fetures, & of so fyne hewes,  
Wiȝt wallande Ioye warmed his hert;  
With smoþe smylyng & smolt þay smeten in-to  
merþo,  
1764 þat al watȝ blis & bonchef, þat breke hem bi-twene,  
& wynne;  
þay lanced wordes gode,  
Much wele þen watȝ þer-inne,  
1768 Gret perile bi-tweno hem stod,  
Nif mare of hir knyȝt mynne.

^ wayne; (?)

^ bi, à sec. manu.

## XXVI.

For þat prynce of pris de-prosed hym so þikke,  
Nurned hym so neȝe þe þred, þat nede hym bi-houed,      The knight is  
1772 Oþer lach þor hir luf, oþer loddly re-fuso ;      sorely pressed.  
He cared for his cortaysye, lest craþayn he were,  
& more for his meschef, ȝif he schulde make synne  
& be traytor to þat tolke, þat þat telde aȝt.      He fears lest he  
1776 "God schylde," quod þe schalk, "þat schal not  
be-falle!"      should become a  
With luf-laȝyng a lyt, he layd hym by-syde  
Alle þe specheȝ of specialtē þat sprange of her  
mouthe.  
Quod þat burde to þe burne, "blame ȝe disserue,  
1780 ȝif ȝe luf not þat lyf þat ȝe lye nexte,  
Bifore alle þe wyȝeȝ in þe worlde, wounded in hert,      The lady inquire  
Bot if ȝe haf a lemmian, a leuer, þat yow lykeȝ better,  
& folden sayth to þat fre, festned so harde,  
1784 þat yow lausen no lyst, & þat I leue nouȝe ;      whether he has a  
And þat ȝe telle me ȝat, now trwly I pray yow,  
For alle þe lufeȝ vpon lyue, layne not þe soȝe,  
for gile."      mistress that he  
1788      þe knyȝt sayde, "be sayn Ion,"      loves better than  
& smeȝoly con he smylo,  
"In fayth I wolde riȝt non,  
Ne non wil welde þe quile."      her.  
Sir Gawayne  
swears by St.  
John that he  
neither has nor  
desires one.

## XXVII.

1792 "þat is a worde," quod þat wyȝt, "þat worst is of alle,  
Bot I am swared for soȝe, þat sore mo þinkkeȝ ;  
Kysse me now comly, & I schal each heȝen, [louyes.]      She then kisses  
I may bot mourne vpon molde, as may þat much  
1796 Sykande ho sweȝe doun, & semly hym kyssed,  
& siþen ho seueres hym fro, & says as ho stondes,  
"Now, dere, at pis de-partyng, do me þis ese,  
Gif mo sumquat of þy gifte, þi gloue if<sup>1</sup> hit were,      She desires some  
1800 þat I may mymno on þomon, my mournyng to lasson."      gift,  
by which to re-  
member him.

<sup>1</sup> of, in MS.

Gawayne tells her that she is worthy of a better gift than he can bestow.

He has no man with mavis containing precious things.

Then says that lovesome,

"Though I had nought of yours, yet should yo have of mine."

1804 "Now Iwyssse," quod þat wyȝe, "I woldo I hadde here þe leuest þing for þy luf, þat I in londe welde, For ȝe haf deserued, forsoþo, scilly ofte More rewarde bi resoun, þen I recho myȝt, Bot to delo yow for druryo, þat dawed bot nected; Hit is not *your* honour to haf at þis tyme A gloue for a garysoun, of Gawayneȝ giftes, & I am here [on] an erande in erdeȝ vncouþe, & haue no menwyth nomaleȝ, with menþful þingeȝ; þat mislykeȝ me, ladȝ, for luf at þis tyme,<sup>1</sup> Iche tolke mon do as he is tan, tas to non ille, 1812 ne pine."

1808 "Nay, hendo of hyȝe honours," Quod þat lufsum vnder lyne, "þaz I hadde oȝt<sup>2</sup> of youreȝ, ȝet schulde ȝe haue of myne."

1816

She offers him a gold ring,

but he refuses to accept it,  
[Fol. 115b.] as he has none to give in return.

Very sorrowful was that fair one on account of his refusal.

She takes off her "girdle,"

1820 Ho rȝȝt hym a riche rynk<sup>3</sup> of red golde werkeȝ, Wyth a starande ston, stondande alofte, þat bere blusschande bemeȝ as þe bryȝt sunne; Wyt ȝe wel, hit watȝ worth wele ful hogo. Bot þe renk hit renayed, & redyly he sayde, "I wil no giftes for gode, my gay, at þis tyme; I haf none yow to norne, ne noȝt wyl I take."

1824 Ho bede hit hym ful bysily, & he hir bode wernes, & swere swyftel[y] his sothe, þat he hit sece noldo; & ho sore þat he forsoke, & sayde þer-after, "If ȝe renay my rynk,<sup>3</sup> to rycho for hit semes,

1828 ȝe wolde not so hyȝly halden be to me, I schal gif yow my girdel, þat gaynes yow lasse." Ho laȝt a lace lyȝtly, þat<sup>4</sup> leke vmbre hir sydeȝ, Knit vpon hir kyrTEL, vnder þe clere mantyle,

1832 Gered hit watȝ with greno sylke, & with golde schaped,

<sup>1</sup> tynne, in MS.    <sup>2</sup> noȝt (?).    <sup>3</sup> ryng (?).    <sup>4</sup> þat þat, in MS.

Noȝt bot arounde brayden, boten with syngreȝ ;  
 & þat ho bode to þe burne, & blyþely bi-soȝt  
 þaz hit vn-worþi were, þat ho hit tako wolde. and beseeches  
him to take it.

1836 & ho may þat ho nolde neghe in no wyse,  
 Nauþer golde ne garysoun, er God hym gracie sondre,  
 To achenue to þe chaunce þat he hadde chosen þero. Gawayne again  
refuses to accept  
anything,

“ & þerfore, I pray yow, displesse yow noȝt,

1840 & letteȝ be your bisinesso, for I bayþe hit yow neuer  
 to grauntȝ ;  
 I am derely to yow biholde,  
 Bi-cause of your semblaunt,

1844 & euer in hot & colde  
 To be your trwe seruaunt.” but promises,  
“ever in hot and  
in cold, to be her  
true servant.”

## XXIX.

“ Now forsake ȝo þis silke,” sayde þo burde þenne,  
 “ For hit is symple in hit-self, & so hit wel someȝ ? “ Do you refuse  
it,” says the lady,  
“because it is  
simple ?

1848 Lo ! so hit is littel, & lasso hit is worþy ;  
 Bot who-so knew þo costes þat knit ar þer-inne,  
 He wolde hit prayse at more prys, parauenture ;  
 For quat gome so is gowle with þis greno laco,

1852 While he hit hadde homely halched abouto,  
 þer is no hafel vnder heuen to-hewe hym þat myȝt ;  
 For he myȝt not be slayn, for slyȝt vpon orþo.” Whoso knew the  
virtues that it  
possesses, would  
highly prize it.  
For he who is  
girded with this  
green lace,

1856 Hit were a Iuel for þo Iopardé, þat hym iugged  
 When he achenued to þe chapel, his chek forto fech ;  
 Myȝ<sup>1</sup> he haf slypped to be vn-slayn, þe sleȝt were  
 noble. cannot be wound-  
ed or slain.”

þenne he þulged with hir þrepe, & þoled hir to speke, [Fol. 116.]

1860 & ho bere on hym þe belt, & bede hit hym swyþe,  
 & he granted, & [ho] hym gafe with a goud wylle,  
 & bisoȝt hym, for hir sake, discouer hit neuer, [deȝ,  
 Bot to lelly layno for<sup>2</sup> hir lordo; þe leudo hym acor-

1864 þat neuer wyȝe schulde hit wyt, Iwyssse, bot þay  
 for noȝte ; [twayne,

<sup>1</sup> myȝt (?).<sup>2</sup> fro (?).

He consents not  
only to take the  
girlie, but to  
keep the posse-  
sion of it a secret.

By that tyme tho  
lady has kissted  
him thrice.

1868

He þonkkod hir oft ful swyþe,  
Ful þro with hert & þoȝt.

Bi þat on þrynnre syþe,  
Hlo hatȝ kyst þe knyȝt so toȝt.

## XXX.

Then she takes  
her leave.

Gawayne then  
dresses himself,

and conceals the  
love-lace about  
his person.

He then hies to  
mass,

and shrives him  
of his misdeeds,

and prays for ab-  
solution.

He returns to the  
hall, and makes  
himself so merry  
among the ladies,  
with comely  
carols,

that they said,

"Thus merry  
was he never be-  
fore since hithor  
he came."

1872

Thenne lachheȝ ho hir leue, & leueȝ hym þere,  
For more myrþe of þat mon moȝt ho not gete ;

1876

When ho<sup>1</sup> watȝ gon, sir G. goreȝ hym sona,  
Riscs, & riches hym in araye noble,

Lays vp þe luf-lace, þe lady hym raȝt,  
Hid hit ful holdely, þer he hit eft fonde ;

1880

Syþen cheuely to þe chapel choses he þe waye,  
Preuely aproched to a prest, & prayed hym þere  
þat he wolde lyfȝ<sup>2</sup> his lyf, & lern hym better,  
How his sawle schulde be saued, when he schuld  
seye lieþen.

1884

þere he schrof hym schyrlly, & schewed his mys-  
dedeȝ,  
Of þe more & þe mynne, & merci besecheȝ,  
& of absoluicioun he on þe segge calles ;  
& he asoyled hym surely, & sotto hym so clene,  
As domeȝ-day schulde haf ben diȝt on þo morn.  
& syþen he mace hym as mery among þe fre ladyes,  
With comlych caroles, & alle kynnes ioye,  
As neuer he did bot þat daye, to þe derk nyȝt,  
with blys ;

1888

Vche mon hade daynte þare,  
Of hym, & sayde Iwysse,  
þus myry he watȝ neuer are,  
Syn he com hider, er þis.

Gawayne's host is  
still in the field.

1892

Now hym lengo in þat lee, þer luf hym bi-tyde ;  
þet is þe lorde on þo launde, ledande his gomnes,

<sup>1</sup> he, in MS.

<sup>2</sup> lyfȝ (?)

## XXXI.

Now hym lengo in þat lee, þer luf hym bi-tyde ;  
þet is þe lorde on þo launde, ledande his gomnes,

He hatz forfaren þis fox, þat he folzed longe ; He has destroyed the fox.

1896 As he sprengt ouer a spenné, to spye þe schrowe,  
þer as he herd þe howndes, þat hasted hym swyþo,  
Renaud com richchande þurz a roze greue,  
& alle þe rabel in a res, ryȝt at his heleȝ. [Fol. 116b.]  
He spied Reynard coming through a "rough grove,"

1900 þe wyȝe watȝ war of þe wylde, & warly abides,  
& braydeȝ out þe bryȝt bronde, & at þe best casteȝ ;  
& he schunt for þe scharp, & schulde haf arered,  
A rach rupes hym to, ryȝt er he myȝt, and tried to hit him with his sword.

1904 & ryȝt bifore þe hors fete þay fel on hym alle,  
& woried me þis wyly wylh a wroth noyse.  
þe lorde lyȝteȝ bilyue, & cacheȝ by<sup>1</sup> sone,  
Rased hym ful radly out of þe rach mouȝes, The fox "shunȝt," and is seized by one of the dogs.

1908 Haldeȝ heȝe ouer his hele, haloweȝ faste,  
& þer bayen hym mony bray<sup>2</sup> houndeȝ ;  
Huntes hyȝed hem þeder, with horneȝ ful mony,  
Ay re-chatande aryȝt til þay þe renk seȝen ; Hunters hasten thither with horns full many.

1912 Bi þat watȝ comen his compeynyn noble,  
Alle þat euer ber bugle blowed at ones,  
& alle þise oþer halowed, þat hade no hornes,  
Hit watȝ þe myriost muta þat ouer mon hord, It was the merriest meet that ever was heard.

1916 þe rich rurd þat þer watȝ raysed for renaude saule,  
with lote ; The hounds are rewarded,

Hor houndeȝ þay þer rewarde,  
Her<sup>3</sup> hedeȝ þay fawne & frote,  
1920 & syȝen þay tan reynarde,  
& tyrnen of his cote. and then they take Reynard and "turn off his coat."

## XXXII.

& þenne þay helden to home, for hit watȝ nieȝ nyȝt, The hunters then hasten home.

Strakande ful stoutly in hor store horneȝ ;

1924 þe lorde is lyȝt at þe laste at hys lef home,  
Fyndez fire vpon flet, þe freke þer by-side,  
Sir Gawayn þe gode, þat glad watȝ with alle,  
Among þe ladies for luf he hadde much ioyo, The lord at last alights at his dear home,

<sup>1</sup> hym (?).      <sup>2</sup> bray (?).      <sup>3</sup> Her her, in MS. where he finds Gawayne amusing the ladies.

1928 He were a bleaunt of blwe, þat bradde to þe erþe,  
 His surkot semed hym wel, þat softo watz forred,  
 & his hode of þat ilke henged on his schulder,  
 Blande al of blaunmer wero boþe al aboute.

*The knight comes forward and welcomes his host,*

1932 He meteþ me þis god mon in myddeþ þe flore,  
 & al with gomen he hym gret, & goudly he sayde,  
 “I schal sylle vpon fyrst oure forwardeþ nouþe,  
 þat wespedly hanspoken, þerspared watz no drynk;”

[Fol. 117.]  
 and according to  
 covenant kissons  
 him thrice.  
 (See l. 1868.)

“By Christ,” says  
 the other, “ye  
 have had much  
 bliss!”

1936 þen acoles he [þe] knyzt, & kysses hym þryes,  
 As sauery & sadly as he hem sette couþe. [sele,

“Bi Kryst,” quod þat oþer knyzt, “þe each much  
 In cheuisaunce of þis chaffer, ȝif þe hadegoud chepeþ.”

1940 “þe of þe chepe no charg,” quod chefly þat oþer,  
 “As is pertly payed þe chepeþ þat I aȝte.”

“Mary,” quod þat oþer mon, “myn is bi-hynde,

For I haf hunted al þis day, & noȝt haf I geten,

1944 Bot þis soule fox felle, þe fende haf þo godeþ,  
 & þat is ful pore, for to pay for suche prys jinges,  
 As ȝe haf þryzt me here, þro sucho þro cosses,  
 so gode.”

I have hunted all  
 day and hava  
 gotten nothing,  
 but the skin of  
 this foul fox,  
 a poor reward for  
 three such  
 kissons.”

He then tells him  
 how the fox was  
 slain.

1948 “I-noȝt,” quod sir Gawayn,

“I þonk yow, bi þe rode ;”

& how þe fox watz slain,

He tolde hym, as þay stodo.

### XXXIII.

With much mirth  
 and minstrely  
 they made merry,

1952 With merþe & mynstralsye, wyth meteþ aþor wylle,  
 þay maden as mery as any men moȝten,

With lazing of ladies, with loteþ of bordes ;

Gawayn & þe gode mon so glad were þay boþe,

1956 Bot if þe douth had doted, oþer dronken ben oþer,  
 Boþe þe mon & þe meyny maden mony iapeþ,

Til þe sesoun watz seȝen, þat þay seuer moste ;

Burneþ to hor bedle be-houed at þe laste.

until the time  
 came for them to  
 part.

Gawayne takes  
 leave of his host,

1960 þenne loȝly his leue at þe lorde fyrst  
 Fochheþ þis fre mon, & fayre he hym þonkkeþ ;

“ Of such a sellyly<sup>1</sup> soiorne, as I haf hode here,  
 Your honour, at þis hyȝe fest, þe hyȝe kyng yow  
 zelde ! ”

and thanks him  
 for his happy  
 “ sojourn.”

1964 I ȝef yow me for on of youreȝ, if yowre-self lykeȝ,  
 For I mot nedes, as ȝe wot, meue to morne ;  
 & ȝe me take sum tolke, to teclic, as ȝe hyȝt,  
 þe gate to þe grene chapel, as god wyl me siffer

1968 To dele, on nwȝereȝ day, þe dome of my wyrdes.”

“ In god sayþe,” quod þe god mon. “ wyth a goud  
 wylle ;

Al þat euer I yow hyȝt, halde schal I rede,”

þer asyngnes he a seruaunt, to sett hym in þe waye,

1972 & coundue hym by þe downeȝ, þat he no drechch had,

For to s[e]rk þurȝ þe frysþ, & fare at þe gaynest,  
 bi greue.

þe lorde Gawayn con þonk,  
 1976 Such worship he wold he hym weuc ;

þen at þo ladyeȝ wlonk,  
 þe kuyȝt hatȝ tan his leue.

He asks for a  
 man to teach him  
 the way to the  
 Green Chapel.

A servant is as-  
 signed to him,  
 [Fol. 117b.]

and then he takes  
 leave of the ladies.

#### XXXIV.

With care & wyth kyssyng he carppeȝ hem tillc,  
 1980 & felo þryuande þonkeȝ he þrat hom to haue,  
 & þay zelden hym aȝay[n] ȝeply þat ilk ;

þay bikende hym to Kryst, with ful colde sykynges.

Syȝen fro þe meyny he menskly de-partes ;

1984 Vche mon þat he mette, he made hem a þonke,  
 For his seruyse, & his solace, & his sere pyme,  
 þat þay wyth busynys had ben, aboute hym to  
 serue ;

& vche segge as sore, to seuer with hym þere,

1988 As þay hade wonde worþyly with þat wlonk euer.

þen with lodes & lyȝt he watȝ ladde to his chambre,  
 & blyþely broȝt to his bedde, to be at his rest ;

3if he ne slepe soundly, say ne dar I,

kissing them sor-  
 rowfully.

They command  
 him to Christ.  
 He then departs,  
 thanking each  
 one he meets “for  
 his service and  
 solace.”

He retires to rest  
 but sleeps but  
 little.

<sup>1</sup> selly (?).

for much has he  
to think of on the  
tomorrow.

1992 For he hadde muche on þe morn to mynne, ȝif he  
wolde,

in þyȝt;

Let him there lie  
still.

Let hym lyȝe þere stille,

Be still awhile,  
and I shall tell  
how they  
wrought.

1996

He hatȝ<sup>1</sup> nere þat he soȝt,

& þe wyl a whyle be stille,

I schal telle yow how þay wroȝt.

[FYSTE THE FOURTH.]

I.

New Year's Day  
approaches.

NOW neȝeȝ þe nwȝere, & þe nyȝt passeȝ,  
þe day dryueȝ to þe derk, as dryȝtyn biddeȝ;

The weather is  
stormy.

2000 Bot wylle wedereȝ of þe worlde wakned þeroute,  
Clowdes kesten kenly þe colde to þe erþe,  
Wyth nyȝeȝ<sup>2</sup> in-noghe of þe norþe, þe naked to tene;

Snow falls.

þe snawe snitered ful smart, þat snayped þe wylde;  
þe werbelande wynde wapped fro þe hȝeȝ,  
& drof vche dale ful of dryfes ful grete.

The dales are full  
of drift.

þe lende lystened ful wel, þat leȝ in his bedde,  
þaz he lowkeȝ his liddes, ful lyttel he sleepes;

Gawayne in his  
bed hears each  
cock that crows.

2008 Bi vch kok þat crue, he knwe wel þe stenen.  
De-liuȝerly he dressed vp, er þe day sprenged,  
For þere watȝ lyȝt of a lau[m]pe, þat lemed in his  
chambre;

He calls for his  
chamberlain,  
and bids him  
bring him his  
armour.

He called to his chamberlayn, þat cosly hym swared,  
2012 & bede hym bryng hym his bruny, & his blonk sauel;  
þat oþer ferkeȝ hym vp, & secheȝ hym his wedeȝ,  
& grayþeȝ me sir Gawayn vpon a gret wyse.

More beautis off  
the same forme his  
stede hadnesse was.

Fyrst he clad hym in his cloþeȝ, þe colde for to were;  
2016 & syþen his oþer harnays, þat holdely watȝ keped,  
Boþe his paunce, & his plateȝ, piked ful clene,  
þe rynges<sup>3</sup> rokked of þe roust, of his riche bruny;  
& al watȝ fresch as vpon fyrst, & he watȝ fayn þenne

2020 to þonk;

<sup>1</sup> watȝ (?).

<sup>2</sup> nyȝeȝ (?).

<sup>3</sup> rynges (?).

He hadde vpon vche pece,  
Wyped ful wel & wlonk ;  
þe gayest in to Grece,  
þe burne bede bryng his blonk.  
The knight then  
calls for his steed.

2024

## II.

Whyle þe wlonkest wedes he warp on hym-seluen ; While he clothed  
His cote, wyth þe conysaunce of þe clero werke<sup>3</sup>, himself in his  
Eunurned vpon velvet vertuuns<sup>1</sup> stonc<sup>3</sup>, rich weeds,

2028 Aboute beten, & bounden, enbrauded seme<sup>3</sup>,  
& fayre furred with-inne wyth fayre pelures.  
þet laſt he not þe lace, þe ladie<sup>3</sup> gifte,  
þat for-gat not Gawayn, for gode of hym-seluen ; he forgot not  
þe "lace," the  
lady's gift,

2032 Bi he hadde helted þe bronde vpon his balȝchaunches,  
þenn dressed he his drurye double hym aboute ; but with it doubly  
Swyþeþweþled vmbc his swange swetely, þat knyȝt,  
þe gordel of þe grene silke, þat gay wel bisemed,

2036 Vpon þat ryol red cloþe, þat ryche watȝ to schewe.  
Bot wered not þis ilk wyȝe for wele þis gordel,  
For pryd of þe pendaunte<sup>3</sup>, þaz polyst þay were,  
& þaz þe glyterande golde glent vpon ende<sup>3</sup>, He wore it not  
for its rich orna-  
ments,

2040 Bot forto sauen hym-self, when suffer hym by-houed,  
To byde bale with-oute dabant, of bronde hym to were,  
oþer knyffe ; "but to save him-  
self when it be-  
hoved him to  
suffer."

2044 Wynneȝ þeroute bilyue,  
Alle þe meynys of renoun,  
He þonkeȝ ofte ful ryue.  
All the renowned  
assembly he  
thinks full oft.

## III.

Thenne watȝ Gryngoleȝ grayþe, þat gret watȝ & huge, [Fol. 118b.]  
2048 & hade ben soiourned sauery, & in a siker wyse, Then was Grin-  
golet arrayed,  
Hym lyst prik for poynȝ, þat proude hors þenno ; full ready to  
þe wyȝe wynneȝ hym to, & wyleȝ on his lyre,  
& sayde soberly hym-self, & by his soth swore<sup>3</sup>,

<sup>1</sup> *vertuoun* (?).

2052 "Here is a meyni in þis mote, þat on menske þenk-  
 þe mon hem mayntenes, ioy mot þay haue ; [ke],  
 þe leue lady, on lyue luf hir bityde ;  
 ȝif þay for charyte cherysen a gest,

2056 & halden honour in her honde, þe hafel hem ȝelde,  
 þat haldeȝ þe heuen vpon hyȝe, & also yow alle !  
 & ȝif I myȝt lyf vpon londe lede any quyle,  
 I schuld rech yow sum rewarde redlyly, if I myȝt."

He then steps  
 into his saddle,

2060 þenn steppeȝ he in-to stirop, & strydeȝ aloste ;  
 His schalk schewed hym his schelde, on schulder  
 he hit laȝt,  
 Gordeȝ to Gryngoleȝ, with his gilt heleȝ,  
 & he starteȝ on þe ston, stod he no lenger,

2064 to prauice ;  
 His hafel on hors watȝ penne,  
 þat heri his spere & launce.  
 " þis kastel to Kryst I kenne,  
 2068 He gef hit ay god chaunce !"

"This castle to  
 Christ I com-  
 mand; may he  
 give it ever good  
 chance!"

## IV.

The gates are  
 now opened.

The knight passes  
 therewith,

and goes on his  
 way accompanied  
 by his guide.

They climb by  
 cleft,

where each "hill  
 had a hat and a  
 mant-cloak."

2072 The brygge watȝ brayde doun, & þe brode ȝateȝ  
 Vnbarred, & born open, vpon boþe halue ;  
 þe burne blessed hym bilyue, & þe bredeȝ passed ;  
 2076 Prayses þe porter, bisore þe prynce kneled,  
 Gef hym God & goud day, þat Gawayn he sauue ;  
 & went on his way, with his wyȝe one,  
 þat schulde teche hym to tourne to þat tene place,  
 2080 þer þe ruful race he schulde re-sayue.  
 þay boȝen bi bonkkeȝ, þer boȝeȝ ar baru,  
 þay clomben bi clyffeȝ, þer clengeȝ þe colde ;  
 þe heuen watȝ vp halt, bot vgly þer vnder,  
 2084 Mist muged on þe mor, malt on þe mounteȝ,  
 Vch hille hade a hatte, a myst-hakel huge ;  
 Brokeȝ byled, & breke, bi bonkkeȝ aboute, [ned.  
 Schyre schaterande on schoreȝ, þer þay doun schow-

[Vol. 119.] 2084 Welawylle watȝ þe way, þer þay bi wod schulden,

|      |  |  |
|------|--|--|
|      | Til hit watȝ sone sesoun, þat þe sunne ryseſ,  | until daylight.                                  |
|      | þat tyde ;   |  |
| 2088 | þay were on a hille ful hyȝe,<br>þe quyte snaw lay bisyde ;<br>þe burne þat rod hym by,<br>Bede his mayster abide. | They were then<br>on a "hill full<br>high."      |
|      |  | The servant bade<br>his master abide,<br>saying, |

## V.

|      |  |  |
|------|--|--|
|      | "For I haf wonnen yow hidor, wyȝe, at þis tymo,  | "I have brought<br>you hither,   |
| 2092 | & now nar ȝe not fer fro þat note place,<br>þat ȝe han spied & spuryed so specially after ;<br>Bot I schal say yow for soþe, syben I yow knowe,<br>& ȝe ar a lede vpon lyue, þat I wel louy,                         | ye are not now far<br>from the noted<br>place.   |
| 2096 | Wolde ȝe worch bi my wytte, ȝo worþed þe better.<br>þe place þat ȝe prece to, ful perclous is halden ;<br>þer woneȝ a wyȝe in þat waste, þe worst vpon erþe ;<br>For he is stiffe, & sturne, & to strike louies,     | Full perilous is it<br>esteemed.<br>The lord of that<br>'waste' is stiff<br>and stern.                   |
| 2100 | & more he is þen any mon vpon myddelerde,<br>& his body bigger þen þe best fowre,<br>þat ar in Arþureȝ hous, Hestor <sup>1</sup> oþer oþer.<br>He chouȝ þat chauncer at þe chapel grene ;                            | His body is bigger<br>'than the best<br>four in Arthur's<br>house.'                                      |
| 2104 | þer passos non bi þat place, so proude in his armes,<br>þat he ne dynneȝ hym to deþe, with dynt of his<br>For he is a mon methles, & mercy non vses, [honde ;<br>For be hit chorle, oþer chapplayn, þat bi þe chapel | None passes by<br>the Green Chapel,<br>'that he does not<br>cling to death<br>with dint of his<br>hand.' |
| 2108 | Monk, oþer masse-prest, oþer any mon elles, [rydes,<br>Hym þynk as queme hym to quelle, as quyk go<br>hym seluen.  | For be it churli<br>or chaplain,<br>monk, mass-<br>priest, 'or any<br>man else,' he<br>kills them all.   |
|      | For-þy I say þe as soþe as ȝe in sauel sitte,<br>Com ȝe þere, ȝe be kylled, [I] may þe knyȝt rede,   |  |
| 2112 | Trawe ȝo me þat trwely, þat ȝo had twenty lyues<br>to spende ;   |  |
|      | He hatȝ wonyd here ful ȝore,<br>On bent much baret bende,  | He has lived<br>there full long.   |
| 2116 | Aȝayn his dyntes sorø,<br>ȝe may not yow defende."   | Against his dints<br>sorø ye may not<br>defend you.  |

<sup>1</sup> Hector (?).

## VI.

Wherofor, good  
Sir Gawayne, let  
this man alone.

Go by some other  
region.

[Fol. 119b.]  
I swear by God  
and all His saints,  
that I will never  
say that ever ye  
attempted to flee  
from any man."

Gawayne replies  
that to shun this  
danger would  
mark him as a  
"coward knight."

To the Chapel,  
therefore, he will  
go.

though the owner  
thereof were a  
stern knave.

"Full well can  
God devise his  
servants for to  
save."

"Mary!" quoth  
the other,  
"since it pleases  
thee to lose thy  
life,  
take thy helmet  
on thy head, and  
thy spear in thy  
hand,  
and ride down  
this path by yon  
rock-side,  
till thou come to  
the bottom of the  
valley;  
look a little to  
the left,  
and thou shalt  
see the Chapel it-  
self and the man  
that guards it."

"Forþy, goudle sir Gawayn, let þe gome one,  
& gotȝ a-way sum oþer gate, vpon Goddeȝ halue;

2120 Cayreȝ bi sum oþer kyth, þer Kryst mot yow spede;  
& I schal hyȝ me hom aȝayn, & hete yow fyrr,

þat I schal swere bi God, & alle his gode halȝeȝ,  
As help me God & þe halydam, & oþeȝ in-noghe,

2124 þat I schal lelly yow layne, & lance neuer tale,  
þat ener ȝo fondeþ to flee, for freke þat I wylst."

"Grant merci," quod Gawayn, & gruchyng he  
"Wel worth þe wyȝe, þat woldeȝ my gode, [sayde,

2128 & þat lelly me layne, I leue wel þou woldeȝ !

Bot helde þou hit neuer so holde, & I here passed,  
Founded for ferlo for to flee, in fourme þat þou tolleȝ,  
I were a knyȝt kowarde, I myȝt not<sup>1</sup> be excused.

2132 Bot I wyl to þe chapel, for chaunce þat may falle,  
& talk wyth þat ilk talk þe tale þat me lysto,  
Worþe hit wele, oþer wo, as þe wyrde lykeȝ  
hit hafe ;

þaȝe he be a sturn knape,  
To stiȝtel, &<sup>2</sup> stad with stane,  
Ful wel con dryȝtyn schape,  
His seruaunteȝ forto saue."

## VII.

"Mary!" quoth  
the other,  
"since it pleases  
thee to lose thy  
life,

2140 "Mary!" quod þat oþer mon, "now þou so much  
spelleȝ,

þat þou wylt þyn awen nye nyne to þy-seluen,  
& þe lyst lese þy lyf, þe lette I ne kepe;

2144 Haf here þi helme on þy heade, þi spere in þi honde,  
& ryde me doun þis ilk rake, bi ȝon rokke syde,  
Til þou be broȝt to þe boȝem of þe brem valay ;  
þenne loke a littel on þe launde, on þi lyfte honde,  
& þou schal se in þat slade þe self chapel,

2148 & þe borelych burne on bent, þat hit kepoȝ.  
Now fareȝ wel on Godeȝ half, Gawayn þe noble,

<sup>1</sup> mot, in MS.

<sup>2</sup> & &, in MS.

For alle þe goldo vpon grounde I nolde go wythi þe,  
Ne berø þe folaschip þurȝ þis fryth on fote fyrrc.”

2152 Bi þat þe wyȝo in þe wod wendeȝ his brydel,  
Hit þe hors with þe holeȝ, as harde as he myȝt,  
Lepeȝ hym ouer þe launde, & leueȝ þe knyȝt þere,  
al one.

Having thus  
spoken the guide  
takes leave of the  
knight.

2156 “ Bi Goddeȝ self,” quod Gawayn,  
“ I wyl nauþer grete ne grone,  
To Goddeȝ wylle I am ful bayn,  
& to hym I haf me tone.”

“ By God's self,”  
says Sir Gawayne, “ I will  
norther weep nor  
groan.  
To God's will I  
am full ready.”

## VIII.

2160 Thenne gyrdeȝ he to Gryngole, & gedereȝ þe rake,  
Schowueȝ in bi a schore, at a schaȝe syde,  
Rideȝ þurȝ þo roȝe bonk, ryȝt to þe dale ; [þoȝt,  
& þenne he wayted hym aboute, & wylde hit hym

[Fol. 120.]  
Then he pursues  
his journey,  
rides through the  
dale, and looks  
about.

2164 & seȝe no syngne of resette, bisydeȝ nowhere,  
Bot hyȝe bonkkeȝ & brent, vpon boȝe halue,  
& ruȝe knokled knarreȝ, with knored stoneȝ ;  
þe skweȝ of þe scowtes skayued <sup>1</sup> hym þoȝt.

He sees no sign  
of a resting-place,  
but only high and  
steep banks.

2168 þenne he houed, & wythi-hylde his hors at þat tyde,  
& ofte chaunged his cher, þe chapel to seche ;  
He seȝ non suchu in no syde, & selli hym þoȝt,  
Sone a lyttel on a launde, a lawe as hit we[re] ;

No chapel could  
he discern.

2172 A balȝ berȝ, bi a bonke, þe brymme by-syde,  
Bi a forȝ of a flode, þat ferked þare ;  
þe borne blubred þer-inne, as hit boyled hade.  
þe knyȝt kacheȝ his caple, & com to þe lawe,

At last he sees a  
hill by the side  
of a stream ;

2176 Liȝteȝ doun luflyly, & at a lynde tacheȝ  
þe rayne, & his riche, with a roȝe braunche ;  
þen[u]e he boȝeȝ to þe berȝe, aboute hit he walkeȝ,  
D[e]batande with hym-self, quat hit be myȝt.

thither he goes,  
alights and fast-  
ens his horse to a  
branch of a tree.

2180 Hit hade a hole on þe ende, & on ayþer syde,  
& ouer-grownen with gresso in glodes ay where,  
& al watȝ holȝ in-with, nobot an olde caue,

He walks around  
the hill, debating  
with himself  
what it might be,

<sup>1</sup> skayned (?).

and at last finds  
an old cave in the  
crag.

2184

Ora creuisse of an olde cragge, he couþe hit noȝt deme  
with spolle,

“We,<sup>1</sup> lorde,” quod þe gentyle knyȝt,  
“Wheþer þis be þe grene chapellu;  
He myȝt aboute myd-nyȝt,  
[þ]e dele his matynnes telle !”

He prays that  
about midnight  
he may tell his  
matins.

2188

## IX.

“Truly,” says Sir  
Gawayne, “a  
desert is here,

a fitting place for  
the man in green  
to ‘deal here his  
devotions in devil  
fashion.’

It is the most  
cursed kirk that  
ever I entered.”

[Fol. 120b.]

Roaming about  
he hears a loud  
noise,

from beyond the  
brook.  
It clattered like  
the grinding of a  
scythe on a grind-  
stone.

It whirred like a  
mill-stream.

“Though my life  
I forgo,” says  
the knight, “no  
noise shall terrify  
me.”

2192

Now i-wysse,” quod Wawayn, “wystly is here ;  
þis oritore is vgly, with erbeȝ ouer-growen ;  
Wel bisemeȝ þe wyȝe wruxled in grene

2196

Dele here his deuocioun, on þe deueleȝ wyse ;  
Now I fele hit is þe fende, in my fyue wyttes,  
þat hatȝ stoken me þis steuen, to strye me here ;  
þisis a chapel of meschaunce, þat chekko hit by-tyde,

2200

Hit is þe corsedest kyrk, þat euer I com inne !”  
With heȝelhelme on his hode, his launce in his honde,  
He romeȝ vp to þe rokke of þo roȝ woneȝ ;  
þene herde he of þat lyȝe hil, in a harde roche,

2204

Biȝonde þe broke, in a bonk, a wonder breme noyse,  
Quat ! hit clattered in þe clyff, as hit cleuo schulde,  
As one vpon a gryndelston hade grounden a syþe ;  
What ! hit wharred, & whetto, as water at a mulne,

2208

What ! hit rusched, & ronge, rawþe to here.  
þenne “bi Godde,” quod Gawayn, “þat gere as<sup>2</sup> I  
Is ryched at þe reurence, me renk to mete, [trowe,  
bi rote ;

2212

Let God worche we loo,  
Hit helppes me not a mote,  
My lif þaz I for-goo,  
Drede dotȝ me no lote.”

## X.

Then cried he  
aloud,  
“Who dwells  
here discourse  
with me to hold?”

2212

Thenne þe knyȝt con calle ful lyȝe,  
“Who stizles in þis sted, me steuen to holde ?

<sup>1</sup> wel (?).

<sup>2</sup> at, in MS.

For now is godo Gawayn goande ryȝt here,  
If any wyȝe oȝt wyl wyȝne hider fast,  
Now is the good  
Gawayne going  
aright.

2216 Oþer now, oþer neuer, his nedeȝ to spede." [hede,  
"Abyde," quod on on þe bonke, abouon ouer his  
"þe þou schal haf al in hast, þat I þe hyȝt ones."  
He hears a voice  
commanding him  
to abide where  
he is.

2220 & wyth quettyng a-wharf, er he wolde lyȝt;  
& syȝen he keuereȝ bi a cragge, & comeȝ of a hole,  
Wlyrlande out of a wro, wyth a fello weppen,  
A deneȝ ax nwe dyȝt, þe dynt with [t]o ȝelde  
Soon there comes  
out of a hole, with  
a fell weapon,  
a Danish axe,  
quite new,

2224 With a borelych bytte, bende by þe halme,  
Fyled in a fylor, fowre fote large,  
Hit watȝ no lasse, bi þat lace þat lerned ful bryȝt.  
the "knight in  
green," clothed as  
before.

2228 Boþo þe lyre & þe leggeȝ, lokkeȝ, & berde,  
Saue þat fayre on his fote he foundeȝ on þe erþe,  
Sette þe stele to þe stone, & stalked bysyde.  
When he reaches  
the stream, he  
hops over and  
strides about.

2232 He hypped ouer on hys ax, & orpedly strydeȝ,  
Bremly broþe on a bent, þat brode watȝ a-boute,  
on shawe.  
[Fol. 121.]  
He meets Sir Ga-  
wayn without  
obedience.  
The other tells  
him that he is  
now ready for  
conversation.

2236 Sir Gawayn þe knyȝt con meto,  
He ne lutte hym no þyng lowe,  
þat oþer sayde, "now, sir swete,  
Of steuen mon may þe trowe."

## XI.

"Gawayn," quod þat grene gome, "God þe mot "God preserve  
2240 I-wysse þou art welcom,<sup>1</sup> wyȝe, to my place, [loke!  
"as a true knight  
'thou hast timed  
thy travel.'  
Thou knowest  
the covenant be-  
tween us,  
that on New  
Year's day I  
should return thy  
blow.  
Here we are  
alone;

& þou hatȝ tymed þi traunyl as true<sup>2</sup> mon schulde;  
& þou knoweȝ þe couenaunteȝ kest vns by-twene,  
At þis tyme twelmonyth þou toke þat þe fallid,  
2244 & I schulde at þis nwe ȝere ȝeply þe quyte.  
& we ar in þis valay, verlyly oure one,  
Here ar no ronkes vs to rydde, relo as vns likeȝ;

<sup>1</sup> welcon, in MS.<sup>2</sup> truce in MS.

Have off thy  
helmet and take  
thy pay at once." 2248 Haf þy<sup>1</sup> helme of þy hede, & haf here þy pay ;  
"By God," quoth  
Sir Gawayne, "I  
shall not be-  
grudge thee thy  
wile." 2248 Busk no more debate þen I þe hede þezne,  
When þou wypped of my hede at a wap one."  
"Nay, bi God," quod Gawayn, "þat me gost hante,  
I schal gruch þe no grwe, for grem þat falleȝ ;  
2252 Botstyȝtel þe vpon on strok, & Ischal stonde stylle,  
& warp þe no wernyng, to worch as þe lykeȝ,  
no whare."  
Then he shows  
his bare neck,  
and appears un-  
daunted. 2256 He lened with þe nek, & lutte,  
& schewed þat schyre al bare,  
& lette as he noȝt dutte,  
For drede he wolde not dare.

## XII.

Then the man in  
green seizes his  
grim tool.  
With all his force  
he raises it aloft.  
As it came gliding  
down,  
Sir Gawayne  
shrank a little  
with his should-  
ers.  
The other re-  
proved him, say-  
ing,  
"Thou art not  
Gawayne that is  
so good esteemed,  
[Pol. 121b.]  
for thou fleest for  
fear before thou  
feelest harm.  
I never flinched  
when thou  
struckest.  
My head flew to  
my foot, yet I  
never fled,

2260 Then þe gome in þe grene grayþed hym swyþe,  
Gedoreȝ vp hys grymme tole, Gawayn to smyte ;  
With alle þe bur in his body he ber hit on lofte,  
Munt as maȝtyly, as marre hym he wolde ;  
Hade hit dryuen adoun, as dreȝ as he atled,  
2264 þer hade ben ded of his dynt, þat doȝty watȝ euer.  
Bot Gawayn on þat giserne glyste hym bysyde,  
Ashitcom glydandeadoun, on glode hym toschende,  
& schranke a lytel with þe schulderes, for þe  
sharp yrne. [haldeȝ,  
2268 þat oper schalk wyth a schunt þe schene wyth-  
& þenne repreued he þe prynce with mony prowde  
wordeȝ :  
"þou art not Gawayn," quod þe gome, "þat is so  
goud haldien,  
þat neuer arȝed for no here, by hylle ne be vale,  
2272 & now þou fles for ferde, er þou fele harmeȝ ;  
Such cowardise of þat knyȝt cowȝe I neuer here.  
Nawþer fyked I, ne flaze, freke, quen þou myntest,  
Ne kest no kauelacion, in kynges houȝ Arþor,  
2276 My hede flaz to my fote, & ȝet flaz I neuer ;  
& þou, er any harme hent, arȝeȝ in hert,

<sup>1</sup> MS. þy þy.

Wherfore þe better burne me bürle be called  
þer-fore."

wherefore I  
ought to be called  
the better man."

2280 *Quonl G.:* "I schunt oneȝ,  
& so wyl I no more,  
Bot þaz my hede falle on þe stoneȝ,  
I con not hit restore.

"I shunted once,"  
says Gawayne,  
"but will no  
more.

### XIII.

2284 Bot busk, burne, bi þi fayth, & bryng me to þe poynt, Bring me to the  
point; deal me  
my destiny at  
once."  
Dele to me my destiné, & do hit out of honde,  
For I schal stonde þe a strok, & start no more,  
Til þyn ax haue me hitte, haf here my trawþe."

2288 "Haf at þe þenne," quod þat oþer, & heueȝ hit  
aloſte, "Haf at thee,  
then," says the  
other.  
& wayteȝ as wroþely, as he wode were ;  
Ho mynteȝ at hym maȝtlyly, bot not þe mon ryueȝ,<sup>1</sup> With that he aims  
at him a blow.  
With-hekde heterly h[i]s honde, er hit hurt myȝt.

2292 Gawayn grayþely hit by-leȝ, & glent with no membre,  
Bot stode styll as þe ston, oþer a stubbe auþer,  
þat rafeled is in roche grounde, with roteȝ a hundredth.  
þou muryly este con he mele, þe mon in þe grene.

2296 "So now þou hatȝ þi hert holle, hille me bishou[ȝ]s; "Now," says the  
Green Knight, "I  
must hit thee,  
since thy heart is  
whole."  
Halde þe now þe lyȝe hode, þat Arþur þe raȝt,  
& kepo þy kanel at þis kest, ȝif hit keuer may." Gawayne never  
flinches, but  
stands as still as  
a stone.

G: ful gryndelly with greme þenne sayde,

2300 "Wy þresch on, þou þro mon, þou þreteȝ to longe, "Thrash on,"  
says the other.  
I hope þat þi hert arȝe wyth þyn awen seluen."  
"For soþe," quod þat oþer freke, "so felly þou  
spekeȝ,  
I wyl no lenger on lyte lette þin ernde,

2304 Then the Green  
Knight makes  
ready to strike.  
þenne tas he<sup>2</sup> hym stryþe to stryke,  
& frounſes boþe lyppe & browe,  
No meruayle þaz hym myslyke,

2308 þat hoped of no rescowe.

<sup>1</sup> ? ryueȝ = touches.

<sup>2</sup> he he, in MS.

## XIV.

He let fall his  
houn on the hore  
(P. 122.)  
neck of Sir Ga-  
wayne.

The sharp  
weapon pierced  
the flesh so that  
the blood flowed.

When the knight  
saw the blood on  
the snow,

he unsheathed his  
sword, and thus  
spake :

"Cesse, man, of  
thy blow.

If thou givest me  
any more, readily  
shall I requite  
thee.

Our agreement  
stipulates only  
one stroke."

The Green Knight  
rested on his axe,

looked on Sir Ga-  
wayne, who ap-  
peared bold and  
fearless,

and addressed  
him as follows :  
"Bold knight, be  
not so writh,

He lyftes lyȝtly his lome, & let hit doun fayre,  
With þe barbe of þe bitte bi þe baru nek ;  
þaȝ he homered helerly, hurt hym no more,

2312 Bot snyrt hym on þat on syde, þat seuered þe Hyde ;  
þe sharp schrank to þe flesche þurȝ þe schyre grece,  
þat þe schene blod ouer his schulderes schot to þe  
erþe.

& quen þe burne seȝ þe blode blenk on þe snawe,

2316 He sprit forth spenne fote more þen a spere lenþe,  
Hent helerly his helme, & on his hed cast,  
Schot with his schuldereȝ his fayre schelde vnder,  
Braydeȝ out a bryȝt sworde, & bremely he spekeȝ ;

2320 Neuer syn þat he watȝ burne borne of his moder,  
Watȝ ho neuer in þis worlde, wyȝo half so blyþe :—  
" Blymne, burne, of þy bur, bede me no mo ;  
I haſ a stroke in þis sted with-oute stryf hent,

2324 & if þow recheȝ me any mo, I redily schal quyte,  
& zelde zederly aȝayn, & þer to þe tryst,  
& foo ;

2328 Bot on stroke here me falleȝ,  
þe couenaunt schop ryȝt so,  
[Sikered] <sup>1</sup> in Arþureȝ halleȝ,  
& þer-forc, hende, now hoo !"

## XV.

The haþel heldet hym fro, & on his ax rested,

2333 Sette þe schaft vpon schore, & to þe scharp lened,  
& loked to þe leude, þat on þe launde zede,  
How þat doȝty drelles deruely þer stondeȝ,  
Armed ful aȝleȝ ; in hert hit hym lykeȝ.

2336 þenn he meleȝ muryly, wyth a much steuen,  
& wyth a r[al]ykande rurde he to þe renk sayde,  
" Bolde burne, on þis bent be not so gryndel ;  
No mon here vn-maenly þe mys-boden habbo,

2340 Ne kyd, botas couenaunde, at kynges kort schaped ;

<sup>1</sup> Illegible.

I hyȝt þe a strok, & þou hit hatȝ, halde þowel payed,  
I relee þe of þe remenant, of ryȝtes alle oþer ;  
3if<sup>1</sup> I deliuer had bene, a boſſet, paraunter,  
I couþo wroþeloker haf waret, [&] to þe haf wroȝt  
Fyrſt I mansed þe muryly, with a mynt one, [anger.<sup>2</sup>  
& roue þe wylh no rof, sore with ryȝt I þe profered,  
For þe forwarde þat we fest in þe fyrſt nyȝt,  
2348 & þou trystyly þe trawþe & trwly me haldeȝ,  
Al þe gayne þow me gef, as god mon schulde ;  
þat oþer munt for þe morne, mon, I þe profered,  
þou kyssedes my clere wyf, þe cosseȝ me razȝeȝ,  
2352 For boþe two here I þe bede bot two bare myntes,  
boute scaþe ;  
Trwe mon trwe restore,  
þenne þar mon drede no wape ;  
2356 At þe prid þou fayled þoro,  
& þer-for þat tappe ta þe.

I promised thee  
a stroke and thou  
hadst it, be satisfied.

I could have dealt  
worse with thee.

I menaced thee  
with one blow for  
[Fol. 122b.]  
the covenant be-  
tween us on the  
first night.

Another I aimed  
at thee because  
thou kissedst my  
wife.

A true man  
should restore  
truly, and then  
he need fear no  
harm.  
Thou failedst at  
the third time,  
and therefore take  
thee that tap.  
(See L. 1861.)

## XVI.

For hit is my wede þat þou wereȝ, þat ilke wouen gir-  
Myn owen wyf hit þeweued, I wot wel forsoþe; [del,  
2360 Now know I wel þy cosses, & þy costles als,  
& þe wowyng of my wyf, I wroȝt hit myscluon ;  
I sende hir to asay þe, & soþly mo þynkkeȝ,  
On þe fautlest freke, þat euer on fote ȝede ;  
2364 As perle bi þe quite pese is of prys more,  
So is Gawayn, in god fayth, bi oþer gay knyȝteȝ,  
Bot here yow lakked a lyttel, sir, & lewte yow  
wonted, [þer,  
Bot þat watȝ for no wylyde werke, ne wowyng nau-  
2368 Bot for ȝe lufed your lyf, þe lasse I yow blame.”  
þat oþer stif mon in study stod a gret whyle ;  
So agreed for gremē he gryed with-inne,  
Alle þe blode of his breſt blende in his face,  
2372 þat al he schrank for schome, þat þe schalk talked.  
þe forme wordo vpon folde, þat þe freke meled,—

But yet thou sin-  
nedst a little,

for love of thy  
life.”

Gawayn stands  
confounded.

<sup>1</sup> us, in MS.

<sup>2</sup> This word is doubtful.

"Cursed," he says, "be cowardice and covetousness both!"

Then he takes off the girdle and throws it to the knight.

He curses his cowardice,

and confesses himself to have been guilty of untruth.

[Fol. 123.]

2376 þenne he kast to þe knot, & þe kost lawceȝ,  
Brayde broþely þe belt to þe burne aeluen :  
"Lo! þer þe falsyng, soule mot hit falle !  
For care of þy knokke cowardye me tazt  
2380 To a-corde me with couetyse, my kynde to for-sake,  
þat is larges & lewte, þat longeȝ to knyȝteȝ.  
Now am I fawty, & falce, & ferle haf ben euer ;  
Of trecherye & vn-travþe boþo bityde sorȝe  
2384 & care !  
I bi-knowe yow, knyȝt, here stylle,  
Al fawty is my fare,  
Leteȝ me ouer-take your wylle,  
2388 & estc I schal be ware."

## XVII.

Then the other, laughing, thus spoke :

"Thou art confesed so clean,

that I hold thee as pure as if thou hadst never been guilty.  
I give thee, sir, the gold-hennined girdle,

as a token of thy adventure at the Green Chapel.  
Come again to my abode, and abide there for the remainder of the festival."

2392 þenn loȝe þat oþer leude, & luflyly sayde,  
"I halde hit hardily<sup>1</sup> hole, þe harme þat I hade ;  
þou art confessed so clene, be-knownen of þy mysses,  
& hatȝ þe penaunce apert, of þe poynȝt of myn egge,  
I halde þe polysel of þat plyȝt, & purcl as clene,  
As þou hadeȝ neuer forfeted, syþen þou watȝ fyrst  
& I gif þe, sir, þegurdeþat is golde hemmed ; [borne.  
2396 For hit is grene as my goune, sir G :, þe maye  
þenk vpon þis ilke þrepe, þer þou forth þrynges  
Among prynces of prys, & þis a pure token  
Of þe chaunce of þe grene chapel, at cheualrous  
2400 & ȝeschal in þis nwe ȝeraȝyn to mywoneȝ, [knyȝteȝ ;  
& we schyn reuel þe remnaunt of þis ryche fest,  
ful bene."  
þer laþed hym fast þe lorde,  
2404 & sayde, "with my wylf, I wene,  
We schal yow wel acorde,  
þat watȝ your enmy kene."

<sup>1</sup> hardlyly, in MS.

## XVIII.

" Nay, for soþo," quod þo segge, & sesed hys holme, " Nay, forsooth,"

2408 & hatȝ hit of hendely, & þe hafel þonkkeȝ,

" I haf soiorned sadly, scle yow bytyde,

& he ȝelde hit yow ȝare, þat ȝarkkeȝ al menzkes !

& comaundeȝ me to þat cortays, your comlych fere,

2412 Boþe þat on & þat oþer, myn honoured ladyeȝ,

þat þus hor knyȝt wyth hor kest han koynȝtly  
bigyled.

" I have sojourned sadly, but bliss  
betide thee !

Command me to  
your comely wife  
and that other  
lady who have  
beguiled me.

Bot hit is no ferly, þaz a fole madde,

& þurȝ wyles of wymmen be wonen to sorȝe ;

2416 For so watz Adam in erde with one bygyled,

& Salomon with fele serc, & Samson eft soneȝ,

Dalyda dalt hym hys wyrde, & Dauyth þer-after

Watȝ blended with Barsabe, þat much bale þoled.

But it is no mar-  
vel for a man to  
be brought to  
grief through a  
woman's wiles.  
Adam, Solomon,  
Samson, and Da-  
vid were beguiled  
by women.

2420 Now þese were wrathed wyth her wyles, hit were

a wynde huge,

To luf hom wel, & leue hem not, a leude þat couþe, How could a man  
For þes wer forne<sup>1</sup> þe freest þat folȝed alle þo sele, love them and be-  
Ex-ellently of alle þyse oþer, vnder heuen-ryche, lieve them not ?

2424 þat musod ;

& alle þay were bi-wyled,

With<sup>2</sup> wymmen þat þay vsed,

þaz I be now bigyled,

2428 Me þink me burde be excused."

Though I be now  
beguiled, me-  
thinks I should  
be excused.

## XIX.

" Bot your gordel," quod G : " God yow for-ȝelde ! But God reward  
þat wyl I wekke wyth good wylle, not for þe you for your  
wynne golde,

Ne þe saynt, ne þe sylk, ne þe syde pendaundes,

2432 For wele, ne for worshyp, ne for þe wlonek werkkeȝ,

Bot in syngne of my surfet I schal se hit ofte ;

When I ride in renoun, remordre to myseloun

þe faut & þe fayntysse of þe flesche crabbed,

I will wear it in  
remembrance of  
my fault.

<sup>1</sup> forme (?).

<sup>2</sup> with wyth, in MS.

2436 How tender hit is to entyse teches of fylþe ;  
 & þus, quen prydeshal me pryk, for prowes of armes,  
 þe loke to þis luf lace schal loþe my hert.

Bot on I wolde yow pray, displeses yow never ;

2440 Syn ȝe be lorde of þe ȝonde[r] londe, þer I haf lent  
 inne,

Wyth yow wyth worschyp,—þe wyȝe hit yow ȝelde  
 þat vp-haldeȝ þe heuen, & on hyȝ sitteȝ,—

But tell me your  
 right name and I  
 shall have done."

2441 "þat schal I telle þe trwly," quod þat oþer þenne,

"Bernlak de Hautdesert I hat in þis londe,

þurȝ myȝt of Morgne la Faye, þat in my houȝ lenges,

&<sup>1</sup> koyntyse of clergye, bi craftes wel lerned,

The Green Knight  
 replies, "I am  
 called Bernlak de  
 Hautdesert,  
 through might of  
 Morgain la Fay,  
 the pupil of Mer-  
 lin."

2448 þe maystres of Merlyn, mony ho<sup>2</sup> taken ;  
 For ho hatȝ dalt drwry ful dere sum tyme,  
 With þat conable klerk, þat knowes alio your knyȝteȝ  
 at hame ;

2452 Morgne þe goddes,  
 þer-fore hit is hir name ;  
 Weldeȝ non so hyȝe hawtesse,  
 þat ho ne con make ful tame.

She can tame even  
 the haughtiest.

## XX.

It was she who  
 caused me to test  
 the renown of the  
 Round Table,

2456 Ho wayned me vpon þis wyse to your wynde hallo,  
 For to assay þe surquidre, ȝif hit soth were,  
 þat rennes of þe grete renoun of þe Rounde Table ;  
 'Ho wayned me þis wonder, your wytteȝ to reue,

[Fol. 124.] hoping to grieve  
 Ginever and  
 cause her death  
 through fear.

2460 For to haf greued Gaynour, & gart hir to dyȝe,  
 With gopnyng<sup>3</sup> of þat ilke gomen, þat gostlych  
 spoked,

She is even thine  
 aunt.

With his hede in his honde, bisore þe hyȝe table.  
 þat is ho þat is at home, þe auncian lady ;

Therefore come  
 to her and make  
 merrry in my  
 house."

2464 Ho is euen þyn aunt, Arþureȝ half suster,  
 þe duches doȝter of Tyntagelle, þat dere Vter after  
 Hade Arþur vpon, þat aþel is nowþe.  
 þerfore I cþe þe, haþel, to com to þy naunt,

<sup>1</sup> in (?).

<sup>2</sup> ho hatȝ (?).

<sup>3</sup> gloþnyng (?).

2468 Make myry in my houſe, my mony þe louicis,  
 & I wol þe as wel, wyȝe, bi my faythe,  
 As any gome vnder God, for þy gretō trauȝe."

2472 & he nikked hym naye, he nolde bi no wayos ;  
 þay acolen & kyssen, [likenen] ayþer oþer

To þe prynce of paradise, & parten ryȝt þere,  
 on coolde ;

2476 Gawayn on blonk ful bene,  
 To þe kyngeȝ burȝ buskeȝ bolde,  
 & þe knyȝt in þe enker grene,  
 Whider-warde so euer he wolde.

Gawayne refuses  
to return with the  
Green Knight.

On horse full fair  
he bents to Ar-  
thur's hall.

## XXI.

Wylde wayoȝ in þe worlde Wowen now rydeſ,

Wild ways now  
Gawayne rides.

2480 On Gryngolot, þat þe grace hade gotten of his  
 lyue ;

Ofte he herbered in house, & ofte al þeroute,  
 & mony a-venture in vale, & venquyst ofte,  
 þat I ne tyȝt, at þis tyme, in tale to remene.

Oft he harboured  
in house and oft  
thereout.

2484 þe hurt watȝ hole, þat he hade hent in his nek,  
 & þe blykkande belt he bere þeraboute,  
 A belef as a bauderyk, bounden bi his syde,  
 Loken vnder his lyfte arme, þe lace, with a knot,

The wound in his  
neck became  
whole.  
He still carried  
about him the  
belt,

2488 In tokenyng he watȝ tane in tech of a faute ;  
 & þus he commes to þe court, knyȝt al in sounde.  
 þer wakned wele in þat wone, when wyst þe grete,  
 þat gode G : watȝ commen, gayn hit hym þoȝt ;

in token of his  
fault.  
Thus he comes to  
the Court of King  
Arthur.  
Great then was  
the joy of all.

2492 þe kyng kysseȝ þe knyȝt, & þe whone alce,  
 & syþen mony syker knyȝt, þat soȝt hym to haylce,  
 Of his fare þat hym frayed, & ferlyly he telles ;  
 Biknoweȝ alle þe costes of care þat he hade,—

The king and his  
knights ask him  
concerning his  
journey.  
Gawayne tells  
them of his ad-  
ventures,

2496 þe chaunce of þe chapel, þe chere of þe knyȝt,  
 þe luf of þe ladi, þe lace at þe last.  
 þe nirt in þe nek he naked hem schewod,  
 þat he last for his vuleute at þe leudes hondes,

[Fol. 124b.]  
the love of the  
lady, and lastly  
of the lace.  
He showed them  
the cut in his  
neck.

2500 for blame ;

He groaned for  
grief and shame,  
and the blood  
rushed into his  
face.

2504

He tened quen he schulde telle,  
He groned for gref & grame ;  
þe blod in his face con melle,  
When he hit schulde schow, for schame.

## XXII.

"Lo!" says he,  
handling the lare,  
"this is the band  
of blame,

a token of my  
cowardice and  
covetousness.

I must needs  
wear it as long  
as I live."

The king com-  
forts the knight,  
and all the court  
too.

Each knight of  
the brotherhood  
agrees to wear a  
bright green belt,  
for Gawayne's  
sake,

who ever more  
honoured it.

Thus in Arthur's  
day this adven-  
ture befel.

He that bore the  
crown of thorns  
bring us to His  
bliss!

"Lo! lorde," quod þe leude, & þe lace hondeled,  
"þis is þe bende of þis blame I bere [in] my nek,  
þis is þe lare & þe losse, þat I laȝt haue,  
2508 Of couardise & couetyse, þat I haf eȝȝt þare,  
þis is þe token of vn-trawþe, þat I am tan izne,  
& I mot nedeȝ hit were, wyle I may last ; [hit,  
For non may hyden his harme, bot vnhap ne may

2512 For þer hit oneȝ is tachched, twynne wil hit neuer."  
þe kyng comforteȝ þe knyȝt, & alle þe court als,  
Lazen loude þer-at, & lustlyly acorden,  
þat lordes & ladis, þat longed to þe Table, [hauie,

2516 Vche burne of þe broþer-hede a bauderyk schulde  
A bende, a belef hym aboute, of a bryȝt grene,  
& þat, for sake of þat segge, in swete to were.  
For þat watz acorded þe renoun of þe Rounde Table,

2520 & he honoured þat hit hade, euer-more after,  
As hit is breued in þe best boke of romauunce.

þus in Arthurus day þis aunter bitidde,  
þe Brutus bokees þer-of beres wyttenesse ;

2524 Syþen Brutus, þe bolde burne, boȝed hider fyrst,  
After þe segge & þe asaute watz sesed at Troye,  
I-wysse ;

2528 Mony auntereȝ here bi-forne,  
Haf fallen suche er þis :  
Now þat bere þe croun of þorne,  
He bryng vus to his blysse ! AMEN.

## N O T E S.

Page 1. l. 8 Ricchis turns, goes,  
The king . . . .

*Ricchis* his reynys and the Renko metys;  
Gordon to godur with þere greto speires.—T. B. l. 1232.

P. 2. l. 37 þis kyng lay at Camylot upon kryst-masse.

*Camalot*, in Malory's "Morte Arthur," is said to be the same as Winchester. Ritson supposes it to be *Caer-went*, in Monmouthshire, and afterwards confounded with *Caer-wynt*, or *Winchester*. But popular tradition here seems the best guide, which assigned the site of Camalot to the ruins of a castle on a hill, near the church of South Cadbury, in Somersetshire (Sir F. Madden).

P. 3. l. 65 Nouel nayted o-newe, neneched ful ofte.

Christmases celebrated anew, mentioned full often.

Sir F. Madden leaves the word *nayted* unexplained in his Glossary to "Syr Gawayno."

P. 5. l. 124 *syluener* = *sylucren*, i.e. silver dishes. 139 *lyndes* = *lendes*, loins. 142 *in his muckel*, in his greatness.

P. 6. l. 184 Watȝ euesed al umbe-torne—? was trimmed, all cut evenly around; *umbe-torne* may be an error for *umbe-corue* = cut round.

P. 7. l. 216 *in gracios werkes*. Sir F. Madden reads *gracons* for *gracios*, and suggests *Greek* as the meaning of it.

P. 8. ll. 244-5 *As al were slypped vpon slepe so slaked hor loteȝ in hyze.*

As all were fallen asleep so ceased their words  
in haste (suddenly).

Sir F. Madden reads *slaked hor loteȝ*, instead of *slaked hor loteȝ*, which, according to his glossary, signifies drunken vagabonds. He evidently takes *hor loteȝ* to be another (and a very uncommon) form of *harlot* = *harlots*. But *harlot*, or vagabond, would be a very inappropriate term to apply to the noble *Knights of the Round Table*. Moreover, *slaked* never, I think, means drunken. The general sense of the verb *slake* is to let loose, lessen, cease.

Cf. lines 411-2, where *sloke*, another form of *slake*, occurs with a similar meaning: ————— *lay no fyrr*;  
 ————— *bot slokes*.  
 ————— seek no further,  
 but stop (cease).

Sir F. Madden suggests *blowes* as the explanation of *slokes*. It is, however, a verb in the imperative mood.

P. 10. l. 286 *Brayn*. Mätzner suggests *brayn-wod*.  
 P. 10. l. 296 *barlay* = par loi. This word is exceedingly common in the T. Book (see l. 3391).

I bid you now, *barlay*, with besynes at all  
 but yo set you most soverainly my suster to gete.—T. B. l. 2780.

P. 13. l. 394 *siker*. Sir F. Madden reads *suer*.  
 P. 14. l. 440 *bluk*. Sir F. Madden suggests *blink* (horse). I am inclined to keep to the reading of the MS., and explain *bluk* as = *bulk* = trunk. Cf. the use of the word *Blok* in "Early English Alliterative Poems," p. 100, l. 272.  
 P. 18. l. 558 *derue doel*, etc. = great grief. Sir F. Madden reads *derue*, i.e. secret, instead of *derue* (= *dcryf*). Cf. line 564.

P. 19. l. 577 *knaged*, fastened.  
 The brannches were borly, sum of bright gold,  
 With leuys full lusly, light of the same ;  
 With burions aboue bright to beholde ;  
 And fruit on yt fourmyt of fairest of shap,  
 Of mony kynd that was knyt, *knagged* aboue.—T. B. l. 4973.

P. 20. l. 629      *& ay quere hit is endeles*, etc.  
 And everywhere it is *endeless*, etc.

Sir F. Madden reads *endeles*, i.e. with equal sides.

P. 21. l. 652 *for-be* = *for-bi* = surpassing, beyond.  
 P. 22. l. 681 for *Halet* read *Halet* = *hated* = exiled (?). See line 1049.  
 P. 26. l. 806 *auinant* = *auenant*, pleasantly. Sir F. Madden reads *annant*.  
 P. 30. l. 954 *of*. Should we not read on (?).

P. 31. l. 957. *hat oper wyth a gorger watz geref ouer þe moyre*.  
 The *gorger* or *wimple* is stated first to have appeared in Edward the First's reign, and an example is found on the monument of Aveline, Countess of Lancaster, who died in 1269. From the poem, however, it would seem that the *gorger* was confined to elderly ladies (Sir F. Madden)

968      *More lykker-wys on to lyk,*  
*Watz þat scho had on lode.*  
*A more pleasant one to like,*  
*Was that (one) she had under her control.*

P. 32. l. 888 *layt* = lively, and hence pleasant, agreeable. 1015 *in vayres*, in purity.

P. 33. l. 1020 *dut* = *dunt* (?) = *dint* (?), referring to sword-sports. 1022 *sayn[t] Ionez day*. This is the 27th of December, and the last of the feast. Sometimes the Christmas festivities were prolonged

to New Year's Day (Sir F. Madden). 1047 *derne dede* = secret deed. I would prefer to read *derue dede* = great deed. Cf. lines 558, 564.

P. 34. l. 1053 *I wot in worlde*, etc. = *I not* (I know not) *in worlde*, etc.  
 1054        *I nolde, bot if I hit negh myzt on mozeres morne,*  
               *For alle þe londe in-wyth Logres*, etc.

I would not [delay to set out], unless I might approach it on New Year's morn, for all the lands within England, etc. 1074 *in spenne* = *in space* = in the interval = meanwhile. See line 1503.

P. 37. l. 1160 *scleyng of arices*. Sir F. Madden reads *sleutynge*.

“Of drawyn swordis *scleyng* to and fra,  
 The brycht mettale, and othir armouris seir,  
 Quharon the sonnys blenkis betis cleir,  
 Glitteris and schane, and vnder bemyss brycht,  
 Castis and new twynklyng or a lemand lycht.”

(G. Douglas' *Aeneid*, Vol. i., p. 421.)

P. 41. l. 1281 *let lyk* = appeared pleased.

1283        *þaz I were burde bryȝtest, þe burde in mynde hадe*, etc.  
 The sense requires us to read :

*þaz ho were burde bryȝtest, þe burne in mynde hадe*, etc.  
 i.e., Though she were lady fairest, the knight in mind had, etc.

P. 46. l. 1440 *Long sythen* [seuered] for *þe sounder þat wizt for-olde*  
 Long since separated from the *sounder* or herd that fierce (one) for-aged (grew very old).

“Now to speke of the boore, the fyrste year he is  
 A pyggo of the *sounder* callyd, as hano I blys ;  
 The seconnde yere an hogge, and soo shall he be,  
 And an hoggestore, whan he is of yeres thre ;  
 And when he is fourte yere, a boor shall he be,  
 From the *sounder* of the swyne thenne departyth he ;  
 A synguler is he soo, for alone he woll go.”

(Book of St. Alban's, ed. 1496, sig. d., i.)

P. 47. l. 1476 *totes* = looks, toots.

Sho went up wightly by a walle syde.

To the toppe of a toure and *tot* ouer the water.—T. B. l. 862.

P. 52. l. 1623 A verb [? *lalde* = cried] seems wanting after *lorde*.

P. 54. l. 1702 *fnasted*, breathed.

These halfull bestes were, as the boke tellus,  
 Full flannond of fyre with *fnastyng* of logh.—T. B. l. 168.

P. 55. l. 1710 *a strothe rande* = a rugged path. Cf. the phrases *tene greue*,

l. 1707 ; *roze greue*, l. 1898. 1729 *bi lag* = *be-lagh* (?) = below (?).

1719        *Thenne watȝ hit lif rpon list*, etc.

Should we not read :

*Thenne watȝ hit list rpon lif*, etc.

i.e., Then was there joy in life, etc.

P. 57. l. 1780 *lyf* = *lef* (?), beloved (one).

P. 60. l. 1869      *No hatz kyst þe knyȝt so toȝt.*  
 She has kissed the knight so courteous.  
 Sir F. Madden explains *toȝt*, promptly. *Toȝt* seems to be the same as the Northumbrian *toȝt* in the following extract from the "Morte Arthure":  
 "There come in at the fyreste course, before the kyng selucno,  
 Bare hevedys that ware bryghte, burnyste with sylver,  
 Alle with taghle mene and *towne* in togers fulle rycho."—(p. 15.)  
 The word *towne* (well-behaved) still exists in *wan-ton*, the original meaning of which was ill-mannered, ill-bred.

P. 61. l. 1909 *bray houndez* = *braȝ houndeȝ*, i.e. fierce hounds.

P. 64. l. 1995 *He hatz nere þat he soȝt* = *He watz nere þat he soȝt* = He was near to that which he sought.

P. 69. l. 2160 *gederez þe rake* = takes the path or way.  
*þe skweȝ of þe scowotes skayued hym þoȝt.*

2167 The shadows of the hills appeared wild (desolate) to him.  
 Sir F. Madden reads *skayned*, of which he gives no explanation.  
*Skayued* = *skayfed*, seems to be the N. Prov. English *scaye*, wild. Scotch *schaivic*, wild, mad. O.N. *skcifr*. Sw. *skef*, awry, distorted.

P. 70. l. 2204 *ronge* = clattered.

2211 *Drede dotȝ me no lote* =  
 No noise shall cause me to dread (fear).

P. 75. l. 2357 *& þer-for þat tappe ta þe.*  
 And therefore take thee that tap.

*ta þe* = take thee. Sir F. Madden reads *tape* = *taketh*. See page 14, l. 413, where *ta þe* rhymes with *soȝte*. We have no imperatives in *th* in this poem.

P. 76. l. 2401 *We schyn reuel*, etc. Sir F. Madden reads *wasch yn reuel*.  
 But *schyn* = shall. See Glossary to "Alliterative Poems."

P. 79. l. 2474 *on-cooðe* = *on-colde* = *coldly* = sorrowfully. 2489 *in-sounde* = *soundly*, well. Cf. *in-blande* = together; *in-lyche*, alike; *inmyddeȝ*, amidst.

## GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

[*For all words marked thus (\*) the reader is referred to the Glossary to Early English Alliterative Poems.*]

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Abataylment, battlement, 790.   | Als, } also, likewise, 270, 720,  |
| Abloy, an exclamation used in hunting; equivalent to On! on! 1174. O.Fr. <i>ablo</i> .  | Alse, } 933, 1627.  |
| Abof, above, 73, 112, 153.  | Al-samo, together, 673.   |
| Abouen, above, 2217.  | Alther-grattest, greatest of all, 1441.   |
| Achaufed, warmed, 883.  | Aluisch= elvish, having preternatural power. A.S. <i>elf</i> , <i>elf</i> , an elf, sprite, genius.       |
| Acheue, to obtain, arrive, 1107, 1838.  | Amende, 898.  |
| Acheued, <i>pret.</i> 1081, 1857.   | Amonge, amongst, 1361.  |
| Acole, embraces, 1936.  | Amount, 1197.   |
| Acole, <i>pl. pres.</i> embraco, 2472.  | Anamayld, enamelled, 169.   |
| Acorde, 2406.   | And = an, if, 1245, 1509, 1647.   |
| Adoun, down, 254.   | Ane, one, 223.  |
| Afyaunce, trust, confidence, 642.   | A-noledo, attacked, worried, 723.<br>Sir F. Madden renders it <i>approached</i> .                         |
| After, afterwards, 218.   | Angarde, arrogance, 681.  |
| *Aghlich, fearful, dreadful, 136.   | Anious, wearisome, sorrowful, fatiguing, 535. O.Fr. <i>anieux</i> , <i>anieuse</i> . Lat. <i>anxius</i> . |
| Aker, field, plain, 1421. Sir F. Madden proposes to read <i>vch a</i> =every (each a).  | Another, otherwise, 1268.   |
| Alce=also, also, likewise, 2492.  | Apendedes, } apportains, belongs,   |
| Alder, elder, 973.  | Apendo, } 623, 913.   |
| Alder-truest, truest of all, 1486.  | Apert, openly, manifestly, 154, 2392.   |
| Alderes=elders, ancestors, 95.  | Apparayl, 600, 1891.  |
| Algato, every way, 141.   | Aray, 163.  |
| Al-hal-day, All-hallows day, 1st November, 536.   | Arc, ore, before, previously, 239, 1632.  |
| Al one, alone, 735, 2155. <i>Al hym one</i> = <i>Al hisone</i> , by himself, 749, 1048. | A-rered, retreated, 1902.   |
| A-losed, praised, 1512. See <i>Los</i> , <i>Lose</i> .                                  |   |

Aroweȝ, } arrows, 1160, 1455,  
 Arwes, } 1460.  
 Arwoȝ, } 1460.  
 Arinuro, 586.  
 Arn, are (*pl. pres.*), 280, 1094.  
 Arsouneȝ, } saddle-bows, 171, 602.  
 Arsounȝ, } 602.  
 \*Arȝe, timid, fearful, 241.  
 Arȝe, *vb.* to wax timid, 2301.  
 Arȝed, waxed timid, 1463, 2271.  
 Arȝeȝ, waxest timid, 2277.  
 Asay, the point in the breast of  
     the buck, at which the hunter's  
     knife was inserted, to make trial  
     of the animal's fatness, 1328.  
 Asay, try, tempt, 2362.  
 \*Ascrysed, shouted, 1153.  
 \*Askeȝ, ashes, 2.  
 Askynge, request, 323, 349.  
 Asoyld, absolved, 1883.  
 Aspye, to discover, 1199.  
 Assaut, assault, 1.  
 As-swythie, quickly, 1400.  
 \*As-tit, } at once, suddenly, 31,  
 As-tyt, } 1210. See *Tit, Tite*.  
 At, for, 648; of, 703.  
 \*Athel, noble, good, 5, 171, 241,  
     904, 1654, 2466.  
 Ather = ayther, either, 1357.  
 \*Attle, *vb.* aim, design, purpose, 27.  
 Attled, *pret.* of attle, 2263.  
 \*At-waped, escaped, 1167. See  
     Wapped.  
 Anen, }  
 Awen, } own, 10, 293, 836.  
 Aune, }  
 \*Auinant = avinaunt, avenaunt,  
     pleasantly, 806.  
 Aumayl, enamel, 236.  
 Auncian, *adj.* aged, 1001, 2463;  
     *sb.* aged (one), 948.  
 \*Aunter, adventure, 27, 29, 2522.  
 Auntereȝ (*pl.*), 2527.  
 Auntered, ventured, 1516.  
 Aurther, either, 88, 702.  
 A-vanters, portions of the nombles  
     of a deer, which lay near the

neck; a term used in wood-  
 craft, 1342.  
 " Then dresso the nombles, fyrt that  
     ye recke;  
 Downe the *auauners* kerue, that cleuyth  
     to the necke;  
 And down wyth the bol-throto put  
     theym anone." (Boke of St. Alban's, 1496, sig. *d. iv.*)  
 " One croke of the nombles lyeth  
     euermore  
 Under the throte-bolle of the beest  
     before,  
 That callyd is *auauners*, whose can  
     theym keune." (Ibid., sig. *e. i.*)  
 Auentale, the open and moveable  
 portion of the helmet which  
 covered the mouth, for the pur-  
 pose of respiration, 608.  
 " Ho braydez ono a bacennet, bur-  
     nesche of syluer,  
 The besto that was in Basille, wyth  
     bordurs ryche;  
 The cresto and the coronalle enclosed  
     so faire,  
 Wyth claspis of clere golde, couched  
     wyth stones;  
 The vesare, the *aventale*, enarmede so  
     faire,  
 Voide with owttyne vico, with wyn-  
     dowes of syluer." (Morte Arthure, l. 910. E. E. T. S.)  
 " The vesero, the *aventale*, his ves-  
     turiis ryche,  
 Wyth the valyant blode was verrode  
     alle over." (Ibid., l. 2573.)  
 Early writers frequently use this  
 term for the whole front of the  
 helmet, including the visor. In  
 the prose French romances of  
 the Round Table, *ventaille* is a  
 distinct piece of armour, and  
 put on before the helmet.  
 Auenturus, adventurous, 93.  
 Auenturus, adventures, 95, 491.  
 Auinant, pleasantly, 806. See  
     T. B. l. 3982.  
 A-vyse, } think, devise, 45, 1389.  
 Awyse, }  
     viewed, observed, 771.

A-wharf, turned, whirled round, 2220. A.S. *a-hwecorfan*, to bend (*pret. a-hwecarf*).  
 Ax, 208.  
 Ay, ever, 26, 73, 128, 167, 893.  
 Ayled, 438.  
 Ay-quere, } everywhere, 599, 629.  
 Ay-where, } 745, 800.  
 Ayther, either, 841, 939, 1307.  
 Aȝayn, } towards, 815, 971 ;  
 Aȝaynes, } against, 1456, 1661.  
 Aȝayneȝ, }  
 \*Aȝloȝ, fearless, 2335. See *Aghlich*.  
 Aȝt, aȝte, owned, possessed (the *pret. of awe*, to own, owe), 767, 843, 1775, 1941. See *Troy Book*, l. 378.  
 Balo, abode, tarried, 1699.  
 Baldly, boldly, 376.  
 \*Balo, harm, evil, grief, 2041, 2419.  
 Balo, belly, 1333. O.II.G. *balg*.  
 Baloȝ, bowels, 1333.  
 Balȝe, round or smooth, 2032, 2172.  
 " *Balhew* or *ployn* (*bulwe* or *playne*, P.) *Planus*." (Pr. Parv.)  
 Bande, 192.  
 Baner, 117.  
 Barayne, barren, applied to hinds not gravid, 1320.  
 Barbe, edge of an axe, 2310.  
 Barbeȝ, points of arrows, 1457.  
 Barbican, out-work or tower of a castle, 793.  
 \*Bare, *adj.* mere, unconditional, 277. In l. 1141 it is applied to the notes or blasts of a horn, and seems to mean *short* or *without rechate*; *adv.* 465 ; " *bare bre dayeȝ*," 1066.  
 Barely, unconditionally, certainly, 548.  
 Baret, strife, contest, 21, 353, 2115 ; grief, 752.  
 Bargayn, 1112.  
 Barlay, Sir F. M. says, is apparently a corruption of the French *par loi*, 296. Is it a corruption of the phrase, " by our lady," *i.e.* the Virgin Mary ?  
 Barred, striped diagonally, 159.  
 Barres, diagonal stripes, 162.  
 Bastel-roueȝ, turreted or castellated roofs ; *roueȝ* = roofs.  
 Bate, debate, conflict, 1461. A.S. *bate*, contention.  
 Bauderyk, the strap by which the shield was suspended round the neck, 621 ; belt or lace, 2486. M.II.G. *balderich*.  
 Bawe, bow of a saddle(?), 435.  
 Bawe-men, bowmen, 1564.  
 Bay, round, 967. A.S. *bugan*, to bend.  
 Bay, } bay or baiting of a wild  
 Bayc, } boar, when attacked by  
 dogs, 1450, 1564, 1582.  
 Bayed, baited, barked at, 1142, 1362, 1603.  
 Bayen (*3d pers. pl.*), bay, bark at, 1909.  
 \*Bayn, } prompt, ready, obedient,  
 Bayne, } 1092, 2158.  
 Bayst, abashed, 37. Fr. *abaisser*.  
 Baythe, to grant (?), 327 · to consent, 1404, 1840.  
 Be, by, 652, 1216.  
 Beau, fair, 1222.  
 Be-com, went, 460.  
 Bedde, } offered, 1824, 1834, 2248.  
 Bede, }  
 Beddeȝ, bids, 1374.  
 Beddyng, 853.  
 Bede, bade, 1437, 2090.  
 Bede, offer, proffer, 374, 382, 2322. A.S. *beodan*, to offer.  
 Be-knewe, acknowledge.  
 Beknowen, acknowledged, 2391.  
 Belde, courage, valour, 650. A.S. *byld*.  
 Bele-cheré, good company (*cheer*) or presence.  
 Belef, badge (?), 2486, 2517.  
 Belleȝ, bells, 195.

Belt, 162.  
 Bende, band, bond, 2505, 2517.  
 Bendo, bont, 305, 2224; put down, 2105.  
 Bono, to be, 141; are or will be, 1646.  
 \*Bene (another form of *bain*!), fair, well, 2402, 2475.  
 \*Bent, plain, field (or uplands!), 353, 1465, 1599, 2115, 2233, 2338; "bent-field," 1136.  
 Ber, beer, 129.  
 Ber, } bore, carried, 637, 1913.  
 Bere, } 306.  
 Berdlež, 280.  
 Berž, } hill, mount, 2172, 2178.  
 Beržo, } 2224, 2310.  
 Best, beast, animal, 1436.  
 \*Bete, to kindle, 1367.  
 Beten, worked, embroidered, 78, 1833, 2028. Fr. *bute*.  
 Beuerngo, drink, liquor, 1112, 1409.  
 Beuer-hwed = beaver-hued, colour of a beaver (!), 845.  
 Bide, } abide, endure, 374, 520.  
 Byde, } 1582, 2041.  
 Bidež, } abides, awaits, 376.  
 Bydež, } 382.  
 Biforno, before, 123.  
 Big, bold, 354.  
 \*Biges, builds, 9.  
 \*Bigged, } built, inhabited, 20.  
 Bygged, } 1141; deeply,  
 \*Bigly, } 1584.  
 \*Bygly, } severely, 1162; boldly,  
 Bigrauen, engraved, 216.  
 Bi-grypte = be-gripped, grasped, 214.  
 Bihalden, } = beholden, indebted,  
 Biholde, } 1557, 1842.  
 Bi-hond, forthwith, 67.  
 Bihoues, 1065.  
 Bikonde, commended, 596, 1982.  
 Biknowe, acknowledge, 2385.

Biknowež, acknowledges, 2495.  
 \*Biline, } quickly, immediately,  
 Bilyue, } 132, 1128, 1136.  
 Bylyue, } 1171, 1715.  
 Bisomel, besotted, became, 622, 2035.  
 Bisemež = beseems, befits. 1612, 2191.  
 Bisides, } = besides, on the side,  
 Bisydež, } 76, 109, 856.  
 Bisied, agitated, 89.  
 Bisožt, besought, 96.  
 Bitidle, befall, 2522.  
 Bitte, } the steel part of an axe,  
 Bytte, } 2224, 2310.  
 \*Bi-wyled, beguiled, 2425.  
 \*Blande, intermixed, blended; phrase "in blande," together, 1205, 1931.  
 Blasoun, shield of arms, 828.  
 Blaunner, } a species of fur (!),  
 Blaunner, } 155, 573, 856, 1931.  
 Is it connected with *lawn* ?—If so, it would signify a species of fine linen.  
 \*Blauant, } a robe or mantle (of Blacant, } fine linen), 879, 1928.  
 Blenched, receded, drew back, 1715.  
 Blende = blent, mingled, blended, 1361, 1610, 2371.  
 Blenk, to shine, 2315. Du. *blinck-en*, to shine, glitter. Ger. *blinck-en*, twinkle, glitter.  
 Blenked, shone, 799.  
 Blered, bleared, 963.  
 Blessing, 370.  
 \*Blonk, } a steed, literally, a Blonko, } white horse, 434, 785, 1581.  
 Blonkes, } horses, 1128, 1693.  
 Blonkkes, } 1128, 1693.  
 \*Blubred = foamed, blubbered, applied to a stream of water, 2174.  
 Bluk = trunk, 440.  
 Blunder, confusion, trouble, 18.  
 \*Blunk, steed, 440. See *Blonk*.  
 \*Blusch, *sb.* look, 520.

Blusched, looked, 650, 793.  
 Blussehande = blushing, glittering, 1819.  
 Blw, } blew, 1141, 1362.  
 Blwe, } blue, 1928.  
 \*Blycande, } shining, glittering, 305, 2485.  
 Blykked, shone, glistened, 429.  
 Blynne, cease, 2322.  
 Blysse, fortune, prosperity, 18.  
 Blyþe, gay, bright, 155.  
 \*Bobbaunce, boast, 9.  
 Bobbe, branch, 206.  
 Bode, bidding, proffer, 852, 1824.  
 A.S. *bod*.  
 \*Bode, abode, 785, 1564.  
 \*Boden, *pass. part.* prayed, asked, 327. A.S. *bcodan* (*p.p. boden*, to bid, offer).  
 Bold, *ab.* bold (one), 21.  
 \*Bole, trunk of a tree, 766.  
 \*Bolne, to swell, 512.  
 Bonchef, gaiety (or perhaps innocence, purity), 1764.  
 \*Bone, prayer, request, 327.  
 Bone-hostel, lodging, 776.  
 \*Bonk, bank, height, 511, 700, 710, 785, 1571.  
 \*Bonkkes, } heights, 14, 1562,  
 Bonkkez, } 2077.  
 Bord, } table, 481.  
 Borde, }  
 Borde, border, 610; *bordes* (*pl.*), 159.  
 \*Bordez = bourdez (?), jests (?), 1954.  
 \*Borelych = burly, huge, strong, 766, 2148, 2224.  
 \*Borne = bourn, stream, 731, 1570, 2174.  
 Bornyst, } burnished, 212, 582.  
 Burnyst, }  
 \*Borȝ, } = burgh, city, castle, 2,  
 Burȝ, } 9, 259, 843, 1092.  
 Burȝe, }

Bot-if, unless, 1782.  
 Bot, } bit, wounded, pierced, 426,  
 Boto, } 1162, 1562.  
 Bothem, bottom, 2145.  
 Botounȝ, buttons, 220.  
 \*Boun, } ready, prompt, obedient,  
 Boun, } 548, 852, 1311, 1693.  
 Bour, chamber, 853, 1519.  
 \*Bourde, sport, joke, 1409.  
 Bourdeȝ, jokes, 1212.  
 Bourded, joked, 1217.  
 Bourdyng, *ab.* joke, sport, 1404.  
 Bout, } without, 361, 1285, 1444.  
 Boute, }  
 \*Boȝe, to move, rise, go, 344, 1220.  
 Boȝed (*pret. of boȝe*), 481, 550, 1189, 2524.  
 Boȝen (*pres. pl. of boȝe*), 434, 1311, 2077.  
 \*Boȝes, goes, 2178.  
 Boȝeȝ, boughs, 765, 2077.  
 Brace, armour for the arms, 582.  
 Braches, } hounds, 1142, 1563,  
 Bracheȝ, } 1610. *Brache* is said to signify originally a bitch hound—the feminine of *rache*, a foot-scenting hound (Jam.).  
 Bruchotes, hounds, 1603.  
 Brad, roasted, 891. A.S. *brædan*, to roast (*pret. brædde*; *p.p. ge-brad*).  
 \*Bradde, extended, 1928. See *Braide*.  
 \*Braides, } draws, 621, 1584,  
 Braydes, } 1609, 1901.  
 Braydeȝ, }  
 Brawden, woven, 177, 580.  
 Brawen, } = *brawn*, or flesh of a  
 Brawne, } wild boar, 1611, 1631.  
 Bray, an error for *brath*, bold (?), 1909.  
 \*Brayde, started, 429; threw, 2377; drew, 1399; drawn, thrown, 2069.  
 Brayden, embroidered, 220, 1883.  
 Brayn-wod, mad, violent, 286, 1461, 1580.

Bredden (*pl. pret.*) = *bred*, flourished, 21.

\*Brede<sub>3</sub>, bounds, limits, 2071. A.S. *berd*.

\*Brem, } fierce, bold, 1142, 1155, Bromo, } 1580, 2200; loud, shrill, 1601; rugged, 2145.

\*Brem, } quickly, boldly, 779, Bremly, } 781; fiercely, 509, Bremoly, } 1598, 2233, 2319. Bremlych.

Brende, } burnt, burnished, 2, Brenned, } 195, 832, 875, 2165. Brenne<sub>3</sub>, burns, 1609.

\*Brent, high, 2165.

\*Bresed, rough, 305.

Brether, brethren, 39.

\*Breue, tell, inform, speak, 1393, 1488.

Breued, marked, 1436; written, 2521.

Britned, broken or cut in pieces, 2, 680, 1339.

Britne<sub>3</sub>, breaks, cuts, 1611. A.S. *bryt-an*, to break.

Bronde, } sword, 561, 588, 828, Bront, } 1584.

Bronde<sub>3</sub>=brands, embers, 2.

\*Brothe, angry, fierce, 2233.

\*Brothely, angrily, violently, 2377.

Brother-hede, brotherhood, 2516.

Broun, *sl.* brown (deer), 1162.

Browe, brow, 1457.

Brozes, } brows, 305, 961.

Broze<sub>3</sub>, } brows, 305, 961.

Bruny, cuirass, 861, 2012, 2018. A.S. *byrne*.

Brusten, burst, 1166.

Bryddes, } birds, 166, 509, 746.

Brydde<sub>3</sub>, } birds, 166, 509, 746.

Brygge, bridge, 779, 781.

\*Brymme, flood, river, 2172.

Bugle, 1136.

Bult, built, 25.

\*Bur, blow, 290, 374, 548, 2322; force, 2261.

\*Burde, lady, 613, 752, 961.

Burdes, } ladies, 942, 1232, 1373.

Burde<sub>3</sub>, } ladies, 942, 1232, 1373.

\*Burde, ought, behoved, 2278, 2428.

\*Burn, } man, knight, noble, 20, Burne, } 73, 337.

Burnes, } men, 259, 272, 481.

Burne<sub>3</sub>, } men, 259, 272, 481.

Burnyst, 212.

\*Busk, array, 1220; prepare, 2248, 2284.

Busked, went, 1411; prepared, 1693.

Busken (*pl. pres.*), prepare, 509, 1128.

Buskes, } goes, 1136, 1448, 2476.

Buske<sub>3</sub>, } goes, 1136, 1448, 2476.

Busk, bush, 182.

Buske<sub>3</sub>, bushes, 1437.

Busy, to be active, 1066.

Busyly, 68.

Buttoke<sub>3</sub>, 967.

Bycome, became, 6.

Bycomes, becomes, befits, 471.

Byforne, before, 1375, 1577.

Byhode, behoved, 717.

Bykende, commended, 569, 1982.

Bykennen, commend, 1307.

Bylde, 509.

Byled, boiled, 2082.

Bytoknyng, token, 626.

Cach, to catch, take, acquire, 133; to go, 1794.

Cacheres=catchers, hunters, 1139.

Cache<sub>3</sub> (*pres. tense* of *cach*), 368, 2175.

Can (*auxiliary vb. of past tense*), 340, 1042.

Capados, hood, or close cap, from the Fr. *cap-à-dos*, 186, 572.

\*Caple, horse, 2175.

Carande, sorrowing, anxious, 674, 750.

Care, grief, concern, 1979, 2379.

Carnele<sub>3</sub>, battlements, embrasures, 801.

Caroles, 43.  
 Carp, speech, conversation.  
 Carp, } to say, tell, speak, 263,  
 Karp, } 696, 704.  
 Carped, told, spoke, 1088.  
 Carppeȝ, tells, speaks, 377, 1979.  
 \*Caryeȝ = cayreȝ, goes, 2120.  
 Cast, to speak, address, 249.  
 Castes, deeds, manners, 1295. See  
*Costes*.  
 Cauelounȝ = cauelaciounȝ, dis-  
 pulses, 683, 2275. O.Fr. *cavela-*  
*tion*.  
 Cammed = cammed (?), folded,  
 twisted, 188. O.E. *cam*, bont,  
 crooked.  
 Cercle, circle around the helmet,  
 615.  
 Chaffor, merchandise, 1617, 1939.  
 Chambro, 48.  
 Chaplayne, 930.  
 Charcole, 875.  
 Charg, matter, 1940.  
 Charge, *vb.* 863.  
 Chargeaunt, dangerous (?), 1604.  
 \*Charre, return, 1678.  
 Charred, led, turned, 850, 1143.  
 Charres, business; task, 1674.  
 Chastysed, 1143.  
 Chauncely, accidentally, 778.  
 Chaunsel, 946.  
 Chauntry, religious service, 63.  
 O.F. *chanterie*.  
 Chefly, } speedily (?), 850, 883,  
 Cheuely, } 978, 1940.  
 Chek, fortune, 1107, 1857.  
 Chekke, ill fortune (?), 2195.  
 Chemme (= chimney), fire place,  
 978.  
 Chepo, } bargain, terms of buying  
 Chepo, } or selling, or goods  
 sold, 1939, 1940, 1941.  
 Chepen, to bargain, 1271.  
 \*Cher, } countenance, behaviour,  
 Chere, } spirits, 562, 711, 883,  
 1745, 2169, 2496; entertain-  
 ment, 1259.

Ches (=chose), perceived, dis-  
 cerned, 798, 946.  
 \*Cheue, obtain, 1271; to arrive,  
 1676.  
 Cheued, obtained, 1390; came, 63.  
 Cheuicaunce, } booty, gain, 1390,  
 Cheuisaunce, } 1406, 1678, 1939.  
 Cheuyaunce, } O.Fr. *cheuissance*.  
 Cheyer, chair, 875.  
 Child-gered, of childish manners,  
 86.  
 \*Chorle, churl, 2107.  
 Chosen (the gate), took the way  
 930.  
 "Towardez Chartris they *chese* those  
 cheualrous knyghtez."  
 (Morte Arthure, ed. Halliwell, p. 136.)  
 Chylder, children, 280.  
 Chymbled, folded (?), 958. Is it  
 connected with Eng. *chymb*,  
 from Du. *kimme*, rim or edge  
 of a vase?  
 Clad, covered, 885.  
 Clamberande, clustering, 1722.  
 Clambered, clustered, joined to-  
 gether, 801.  
 Clanly, wholly, 393.  
 Clanuess, chastity, purity, 653.  
 Clatterande (=clattering), bub-  
 bling, 731.  
 Clattered, resounded, 1722.  
 Clayme, 293.  
 Clene, fair, 163; wholly, 1298.  
 Clengeȝ (= clings), contracts, or  
 causes to shrink with cold, 505,  
 2078.  
 Clenged, 1694, *pret.* of *Clenge*.  
 Clepos, calls, 1310.  
 Cler, } fine, fair, bright, beautiful,  
 Clero, } noble, 631, 942, 954,  
 1489.  
 Clergye, erudition, 2447.  
 Clomben, climbed, 2078.  
 Close, 186.  
 Closet, 934.  
 Cloyster, 804.  
 \*Colly, quickly, 2011.

Colen, to cool, assuage, 1253.  
 Com, } came (*pl. comen*), 116,  
 Come, } 824, 942, 1004.  
 Comaunde<sup>z</sup> (*imp.*), commend, 2411.  
 Comly, } *adj.* comely, fair, 469,  
 Comlych, } 539; used substantively, 674, 1755; used adverbially, 648, 1307, 1629, 1794.  
 Comlyly, courteously, 974, 1118, 1389.  
 Comloker, comelier, 869.  
 Comlokest, most comely, 52, 81, 767.  
 Compass, form, stature, 944.  
 Compast, 1196.  
 Company, 556, 1011.  
 Con, } can, 2455.  
 Conne, } can, 2455.  
 Con, } an auxiliary vb. (of the  
 Conne, } past tense), 230, 274,  
 362, 841, 993, 1206.  
 Conno<sup>z</sup>, knows, 1267, 1483.  
 Conable (=convenient), famous, or accomplished, 2450. O.Fr. *covinable*.  
 Conscience, 1196.  
 Conquestes, 311.  
 Conueyed, 596.  
 Conysaunce, badge, cognisance, 2026.  
 \*Coprounes, capitals, 797.  
 Corbeles, raven's, 1355.  
 Corner, 1185.  
 Cors, body, 1297.  
 Cors, course, 116.  
 Corsesdest, most cursed, 2196.  
 Corsour, 1583.  
 Cortlays, } courteous, 276, 467,  
 Cortayse, } 539.  
 Cortaysy, } courtesy, 247, 263  
 Cortaysye, } 1300.  
 Cortaysly, courteously, 775, 903.  
 Cortyn, curtain, 854, 1185.  
 Cortyned, 1181.  
 Coruon, carved, 797.  
 Cosse, kiss, 1300.

Cosses, } kisses, 2351, 2360.  
 Cosse<sup>z</sup>, } kisses, 2351, 2360.  
 Cost, manner, business, 546.  
 \*Costes, } manners, qualities, vir-  
 Coste<sup>z</sup>, } tues, 944, 1272, 1483,  
 1489, 2360, 2495; labours, 750.  
 Icel. *kostr*, habits, character, conditions. Ger. *kunst*, art.  
 Coste<sup>z</sup>, coasts, 1696.  
 Cosyn, 372.  
 Cote, 152, 335.  
 Cothe, quoth, 776.  
 Coundue, to conduct, guide, 1972. O.Fr. *conduire*.  
 Coundutes, songs, 1655. O.Fr. *conduis*.  
 Counseyl, 557.  
 Countenaunce, custom, 100, 1490.  
 Couples, 1147.  
 Cource, 135.  
 Couth, } (=could), knew, 45,  
 Conthe, } 1125, 1139, 1389,  
 Cowthe, } 1486; known, 1490.  
 Couthly, familiarly, 937.  
 Couenaunt, 393.  
 Couertor, } cover or trapping of  
 Couertour, } a horse, 602; canopy of a bed, 1181.  
 Couertore<sup>z</sup>, canopies, 855.  
 Cowpled, 1139.  
 Cowters, pieces of plate for the elbows, 583. Fr. *coudière*, la partie qui couvre la *coudre*.  
 Coynt, } curious, quaint, 877;  
 Koyst, } skilful, cunning, 1525.  
 Coyntly, } cunningly, 578, 934,  
 Coyntlych, } 2413.  
 Koynly, }  
 Cozed = coughed, 307.  
 Crabbed, 502.  
 Crafty, skilfully made, 572.  
 Crakkande, resounding, loud, 1166.  
 Crakkyng, blast, blowing, 116.  
 Cresped, crisped, 188.  
 Crathayn, craven, coward, 1773.  
 "Be cum thow cowart *crawdoun* recry-  
 and." (G. Douglas, Vol. ii. p. 673.)

Crest, top of a rock, 731.  
 Crouisse, fissure, cavity, 2183.  
 Criande, crying, 1088.  
 Croked, bent aside, 653.  
 Cropore, } crupper, 168, 602.  
 Cropure, }  
 Croys, cross, 643.  
 Crystenmas, Christmas, 985.  
 Cummen, come, 60, 62.

Dabate = debate, strife, 2041.  
 Dalt, dealt, fared, passed away time, 452, 1664, 2449.  
 Dalten (*pres. pl.*), 1114.  
 Daly, to dally, 1253.  
 Dalyaunce, 1012.  
 Dar, dare, 287.  
 \*Dare, to manifest fear, tremble, 315, 2258.  
 Daunso, 1024.  
 Daunsyng, 47.  
 \*Dawed (= dowed), availed, profited, 1805.  
 Dayleden, dallied, 1114.  
 Daynté, 121, 1250.  
 Debate, 68.  
 Dobetande, debating, 2179.  
 \*Demeanor, good manners, politeness.  
 \*Dece, } dais or table of state, 61,  
 Des, } 75, 222, 250.  
 Desce, }  
 Defence, caution, 1282.  
 Defende, forbidden, 1156.  
 Dele, to deal (a blow), 295, 560; to give, bestow, 1085, 2192; to partake, 1968.  
 Delc, the devil, 2188.  
 Delon (*pres. pl.*), deal, 1266.  
 Deles, deals, 397.  
 Delful, doleful, 560.  
 Deliuer, active, nimble, 2343.  
 Deliuerly, quickly, 2009.  
 Delyuer, 851.  
 Demay, dismay, 470.  
 \*Deme, to judge, deem, 246, 1322, 2183.

Demed, esteemed, judged, determined, 240, 1089, 1668.  
 Demen (*pres. pl.*), judge, think fit, 1082, 1529.  
 Denaye, deny, refuse, 1497.  
 Denayed, refused, 1493.  
 Deneȝ, Danish, 2223.  
 Depaynt, } deposited, 620, 645.  
 Depaynted, }  
 Departed, severed, divided, 1335.  
 Deprecc, release, 1219.  
 Depreced, } vanquished, boro  
 Depresed, } down, 6, 1770.  
 Dere, deer, beasts of chace, 1151, 1322.  
 Dere, joyful, delightful, 92, 1012, 1026, 1047; worthy, 47; precious, costly, 75, 121, 193, 571. Used substantively = worthy, noble, honourable (one), 678, 928.  
 \*Dere, hurtful, injurious, 564.  
 Dered, injured, 1460.  
 Derey, joyfully, honourably, 817, 1031, 1253, 1327, 1559.  
 \*Derf, strong, stern, severe, active, 564, 1000, 1233, 1492.  
 \*Derfly, } quickly, suddenly,  
 Deruly, } firmly, 1183, 2334.  
 \*Derne, secret, privy, 1012, 1047.  
 Dernly, secretly, silently, 1188, 2334. Should we not read *deruly*, *i.e.*, quickly, smartly?  
 Derrest, noblest, 445, 483.  
 \*Derue = derf, strong, great, 558.  
 Derworthly, honourably, 114.  
 Destines, 564.  
 Destyne, 996.  
 Deve, to confound, 1286. A.S. *deafian*. Sc. *deve*, to confound, stupefy.  
 Deuise, 92.  
 Deuys, 617.  
 Dew, 519.  
 Deȝe, die, 996.  
 Diamanteȝ, diamonds, 617.

Digne, } worthy, 1316.  
 Dyngno, }  
 \*Dille, dull, foolish, 1529.  
 Discouer, discover, 1862.  
 Discrye, describe, 81.  
 Diskouere, 418.  
 Dismay, 336.  
 Display, 955.  
 Displesse, 2439.  
 Dispoyle, undress, 860.  
 Disseru, deserve, 452.  
 Disstrye, destroys, 2375.  
 \*Dit, fastened, 1233.  
 \*Diȝt, pronounce, make, 295 ;  
     prepared, dressed, placed, made  
     ready, 114, 678, 994, 1559,  
     1884, 1223, 1689.  
 Do, place, lay, 1492 ; "dos her  
     forth" = goes out, 1308 ; dos  
     (*imp.*), do thou, 1533.  
 \*Doel, } sorrow, torment, 558.  
 Dole, }  
 Dok, tail, 193. O.N. *dockr*.  
 \*Dole, part, 719.  
 \*Dom, } judgment, sentence, 295,  
 Dome, } 1216, 1968.  
 Donkande, moistening, damp ;  
     from *donk*, *dank*, moist, wet.  
 Doser, back of a seat, 478.  
 \*Doted, became foolish, demented,  
     1151, 1956.  
 Dotȝ, does, 2211.  
 Double, } 61, 483.  
 Doubble, }  
 Doute, fear, 246, 442.  
 Douteles, 725.  
 \*Douth, } people, nobles, 61,  
 Douth, } 1365, 1415, 1956.  
 Dowelle, dwell, 566.  
 Draueled, slumbered fitfully, 1750.  
     A.S. *dréfan*, to disturb, trouble.  
     "Of *dreſyng* and *dremya quhat dow*  
     (avails) it to endite?"  
     (G. Douglas, vol. i., p. 447.)  
 Draȝeȝ, draws, 1031.  
 Draȝt, drawbridge, 817.  
 Drechch, trouble, hurt (*not* delay, | as the word sometimes signifies),  
     1972. A.S. *drécan*, to trouble,  
     vex, oppress. See Glossary to  
     Hampolo.  
 Dredles, void of dread, 2334.  
 \*Dreped, put to death, 725.  
 Dres, to prepare, go, 474.  
 Dressed, placed, set, 75, 2033 ;  
     wcnt, rose, 1415, 2009.  
 Dresses, } prepares, rises, 417,  
 Dresses, } 445, 566.  
 \*Dreȝ, fierce, bold, 1750 ; used  
     adverbially, 2263.  
 \*Dreȝly, vigorously, 1026.  
 Druando, driving, advancing  
     quickly, 222.  
 Drof, drove, rushed, passed, 786,  
     1151, 1176.  
 Dronken (*pret. pl.*), drank, 1025,  
     1668.  
 Drope, 519.  
 Drouping, } uneasy, fitful slum-  
 Drowping, } ber, 1748, 1750.  
     We often meet in O. E. works  
     with the phrase "to *drope*  
     and *dare*" = to be troubled  
     and affrighted. O.N. *dríðpr*,  
     troubled. See *Drove* in Glossary  
     to "Alliterative Poems."  
 Droȝ, } drew, 1188, 1463.  
 Drozen, }  
 Draȝt = drought, dryness, 523.  
 \*Drury, } amour, love, love-token,  
 Drwrye, } 1507, 1517, 1805,  
     2033, 2449.  
 \*Dryȝe, endure, suffer, 202, 560.  
 \*Dryȝe, stern, immovable, 335 ;  
     enduring, tough, 724, 1460.  
 \*Dryȝlyn, the Lord, 724, 996, 1548.  
 \*Dubbed, ornamented, dressed,  
     clad, 75, 193, 571.  
 Dublet, 571.  
 \*Dulful, doleful, grievous, 1517.  
 \*Dunt, } blow, *dint*, 452, 1286.  
 Dunte, }  
 Dust, 523.  
 Dut, mirth (?), 1020.

Dut, } doubted, feared, 222,  
Dutte, } 784, 2257.

Duty (=doughty), 724.

\*Dyn, noise, revelry, 47.

Dynne<sup>3</sup> (=dynge<sup>3</sup>!), strikes, 2105.

\*Dynt, blow, stroke, 315, 560,  
2105.

Dynte<sup>3</sup>, } blows, 336, 202, 1460.  
Dyntte<sup>3</sup>,

Dyzt. See *Dizt*.

Efto, afterwards, 641, 700, 788,  
2388.

Eft-sone<sup>3</sup>, } forthwith, there-  
Eft-sone<sup>3</sup>, } after, 1640, 2417.

\*Egge, edge, 212. Used for the  
axe itself, 2392.

Eke, also, 90.

Elbowe, 184.

\*Elde, age, 844, 1520.

Ello<sup>3</sup>, of that, 295.

Em, } uncle, 356, 543. A.S. *eim*.  
Eme, }

\*Enbanded, supported (?), 790.

Enbelyse, to embellish, 1034.

Enbrauded, } embroidered, adorned.  
Enbrawded, } ed, 78, 166, 606,  
Enbrawden, } 856.

Enclyne, 340.

Endele<sup>3</sup>, endless, 629.

Endito, put (to death), 1600.

Enfoubled, wrapt up, 959.

Enker, bright (applied to colour),  
150, 2477. The same root  
enters into O.E. and Sc. *enkerly*,  
quickly, vigorously.

\*Enmoured, } adorned, 634,  
Enmurned, } 2027.

Enquest, inquiry, 1056.

Entayled, interwoven, embroidered,  
ed, 612.

Enterlude<sup>3</sup>, 472.

Entyse, acquire, 2436.

Er, ere, before, previously, 92,  
197, 712.

Erber, the conduit leading to the  
stomach; a hunting term, 1330.

\*Erd, } earth, 27, 140, 881.  
Erde, }

\*Erde<sup>3</sup>, lands, 1808.

Erly, 567.

\*Ernd, } errand, 257, 559, 809.  
Ernde, }

Ermyn, 881.

Etayn, giant, 140. A.S. *eoten*,  
a giant, monster.

Etyne<sup>3</sup>, giants, 723.

Ethe, ask, 379, 2467.

Ethe, easy, 676.

Etto, ate, 113.

Euenden = *evenend*, evenly (?),  
perpendicularly (?), 1345.

Euensong, 932.

Euesed, entangled, clotted (?), 184.  
Sir F. Madlen suggests *covered*;  
but (?) bordered, from A.S. *efese*,  
rim, border.

Eue<sup>3</sup>, borders, *eaves*, 1178. A.S.  
*efese*, brim, bank.

Expoun (=expound), describe,  
explain, 209, 1506.

Fade, hostile, 149. Isl. *fæd* =  
feud, enmity. S. Saxon, *ifweid*.  
(O.E. *ivet*).

Fale, fallow (?), grassy (?), 728.

Falle, befall, happen, 483.

Falled, belonged, appertained, 2243.

Falle<sup>3</sup>, befalls, appertains, 1303,  
1358, 2327.

Faltered, 430.

\*Fango, take, receive, 391.

\*Fannand, waving, flowing, 181.

Fantom, phantom, illusion, 240.

\*Furand, goodly, 101.

Fare, unusual display, entertainment, 537; behaviour, conduct,  
1116, 2386; course, path, way,  
694, 1703, 1793; proceeding,  
adventure, 2494; business, 409.

Faren, gone, 1231.

\*Fare<sup>3</sup>, goes, journeys, 699; (*imp.*)  
go ye, 2149.

Faut, fault, 1551, 2435.

Fautles, } faultless, 640, 1761.  
 Fautleȝ, } faultless, 640, 1761.  
 Fawne, to caress, 1919.  
 Fawty, faulty, 2382, 2386.  
 \*Fax, } hair, 181.  
 Faxe, } hair, 181.  
 Fayly, to fail, 1067.  
 Fayleȝ, fails, 278, 455.  
 Fayn, glad, joyful, 388, 840, 1067.  
 Fayntyse, deceit, cowardice, 2435.  
 O.Fr. *feintise, faintise*, from  
*feindre, faindre*.  
 Fayryȝe, enchantment, magic, 240.  
 "It was of *fayry*, as the people semed."  
 (Chaucer's *Squyeres Tale*).  
 Faythely, certainly, 1636.  
 Feble, 354.  
 Feersly, 329.  
 Feeȝ, 1622.  
 Felches, fellows, 1702.  
 Felaschyp, fellowship, 652.  
 Felde, fold, embraco, 841, 890.  
 Cf. *feme*=foam.  
 \*Fele, } many, 122, 239, 428,  
 Felle, } 1566.  
 Fele-fold, manifold, 1545.  
 Fele-kyn, many kinds of, 890.  
 Feler, more, greater, 1391.  
 Felle, hill, moor, 723. O.N. *fiall*.  
 Felle, befell, 1588.  
 Felle, skin, hide, 943, 1359, 1944.  
 \*Felle, fierce, bold, furious, 291,  
 847, 874. Used substantively,  
 1585.  
 Fellely, } fiercely, cruelly, boldly,  
 Felly, } 2302.  
 Felleȝ, skins, 880, 1737.  
 Fomed, foamed, 1572.  
 \*Ferde, fear, 2130, 2272.  
 Ferde, ferdon = proceeded, acted,  
 149, 703, 1282, 1433. See *Fare*.  
 Ferde, feared, afraid, 1295, 1588,  
 2382.  
 Fere, undaunted; literally, whole,  
 sound, 103. Dan. *for*. O.N. *ferr*.  
 \*Fere, a companion, 676, 695, 915,  
 2411; *in-fere* = together, in  
 company, 267.

Fereȝ, companions, 594.  
 \*Ferk, to proceed, ride, 1072,  
 1973.  
 Ferked, ran, 2173.  
 \*Ferkeȝ, } rides, rises, 173, 2013.  
 Ferkkeȝ, } rides, rises, 173, 2013.  
 \*Ferly, wonder, marvel, 716,  
 2414.  
 Ferly, } wondrous, wondrously,  
 Ferly, } 388, 741, 766, 1694,  
 2494.  
 Ferlyes, marvels, 23.  
 Fernysoun, a hunting term, ap-  
 plied to the time in which the  
 male deer were *closed*, or not  
 allowed to be killed, 1156.  
 Ferre, afar, 1093.  
 Fersly, brightly, 832.  
 Ferum, afar. See *On-ferum*.  
 Fest, secured, fastened, 2347.  
 Festinod, fastened, 1783.  
 Felod, behaved, acted, 1282.  
 \*Fetted, joined, 656.  
 Fetly, feately, 1758.  
 Fetto, fetched, brought, 1084.  
 Fetures, 145.  
 Feye, dead, 1067. Sc. *fey*. Icel.  
*feigr*, fated.  
 "It is playnly your porpos to put you  
 to dethie,  
 With suche fyndes to fight till ye *say*  
 worthe."—(T. B. I. 598.)

Feȝt, fight, 717.  
 Feȝtyng, fighting, 267.  
 \*Fildore, gold thread, 189.  
 Fire = fere (?) = fear, 1304.  
 Firre, } further, moreover, 378,  
 Fyrre, } 411, 1105, 2121.  
 First, early, youthful, 54.  
 Flat, ground, field, 507.  
 Flaz, } flew, fled, 459, 2274,  
 Flaze, } 2276.  
 Flet, } floor (originally applied  
 Flette, } to the *hall* itself. See  
 Romance of Alexander, ed.  
 Stevenson, I. 821), 294, 568,  
 832, 859, 1374, 1653, 1925.  
 A.S. *flett*.

\*Flete, fletted, flew, 1566.  
 Flone, arrow, 1161. A.S. *flán*.  
 Floneȝ, arrows, 1566.  
 Flosche, flood, pool, marsh, 1430.  
 O. Sc. *flōs*. “ *Plascho or flasche*, where reyne watyr stondythe, torrens, lacuna.” (Prompt. Parv.)  
 Floten, removed, 714.  
 Flynt, 459.  
 Flyȝe, fly, 524.  
 Flyȝes, flies, 166.  
 Fnast, to breathe hard, 1587.  
 A.S. *fnast*, a puff, blast.  
 “ *Hwan grim him haude faste bounden, And siben in an ead cloth wnder A keuel of elutes, ful, unwraste, Dat he no moutho specke ne fnaste, Hwere he woldo him bere or lede.*” (Havelok, ed. Skeat, l. 548.)  
 Fnasted, breathed hard, 1702.  
 Foch, fetch, 396.  
 Fochcheȝ, fetches, 1961.  
 \*Fold, } earth, 23, 196, 396, 422.  
 Fold, } earth, 23, 196, 396, 422.  
 Folden, folded, 959; plighted, 1783.  
 Foldeȝ (*imp.*), grant thou, 359; (*pres.*) accords, 499.  
 Fole, foal, 173, 459.  
 Fole, fool, 1545.  
 Foly, foolishly, 324.  
 Folȝande = following, suitable, 145, 859.  
 Folȝed, followed, 1895.  
 Folȝes, follows, 1101.  
 \*Fonde, to try, endeavour, 291, 565, 986; might find, 1875.  
 Fondet, } attempted, proved, Founded, } 1549, 2125, 2130.  
 \*Fongo, to take, receive, 816, 1556, 1622; (*pret.*) 646, 1315, 1363.  
 Fonge, } (*p.p.*) taken, 919, 1315.  
 Fonged, } (*p.p.*) taken, 919, 1315.  
 Fongen, took, 1265.  
 Foo = Northumbrian *fa*, bad, vile, hence rugged, rough, 1430, 2326. A.S. *fāh*, hostile. Sir F.

Madden suggests *large, largely*.  
 In the *Cursor Mundi*, vol. 48, *fa* is applied to clothing.  
 For, because, 258; before (?), 965, 1822.  
 For-be = for-by, surpassing, 652.  
 Fordeȝ, fords, 699.  
 Forfaren, destroyed, 1895.  
 \*Forferde, destroyed, killed, 1617.  
 Forlancyng, cutting off, 1334.  
 Forlondleȝ, 699.  
 \*Forme, beginning, 499; foremost, 2373.  
 Forne, formerly (?), 2422.  
 For-old, became very old, 1440.  
 Forsake, to deny, 475.  
 Forsness, vigour, strength, 646.  
 Forsoke, denied, 1826.  
 \*Forst, frost, 1694.  
 \*Forth, } passage, ford, stream, 1585, 1617, 2173.  
 Forthe, } 1585, 1617, 2173.  
 Forȝ, } therefore, 27, 240, 283, 455.  
 For-thy, } 455.  
 \*Forward, } covenant, 1105, 1395, 1636.  
 Forwarde, } 1395, 1636.  
 Forwardeȝ (*pl.*), covenants, 378, 409, 1405.  
 For-wondred, astonished, 1660.  
 Forzate, forgot, 1472.  
 For-zelde, requite, 839, 1279, 1535. See *zelde*.  
 Foteȝ, feet, 574.  
 Fotte, fetch, 451.  
 Founded, came, 267.  
 \*Foundeȝ, goes, 1585, 2229.  
 Fourcheȝ, a hunting term, applied to the *forks* or *haunches* of the deer, 1357.  
 “ And after the ragge-boon kytteh eyn also,  
 The *forchis* and the sydes eyn by-  
 twene,  
 And loko that your knyues ay whettyd  
 beno;  
 Thenne turne vp the *forchis*, and frote  
 them wyth blood,  
 For to sauc grece; so doo men of good.”  
 (Boke of St. Alban's, 1496.)

Foyned, turned aside, 428.  
 \*Foysoun, plenty, 122.  
 \*Fraist, } to ask, seek, 409 ; (1st  
 Frayste, } pers. sing.) 279.  
 Frayst, } asked, 324, 391, 1395 ;  
 Fraysted, } tried, proved, 1679.  
 Fraystez, askest, 455 ; tries, 503.  
 Fraunchis, } frankness, liberal-  
 Fraunchyse, } ity, 652, 1264.  
 \*Frayn, to seek, 489.  
 Frayned, asked, 359, 703, 1046.  
 \*Fro, noble, 101, 847, 1156,  
 1885, 1961. Used substanti-  
 vely, 1545, 1549, 1783.  
 \*Freke, man, warrior, 149, 196,  
 241, 651.  
 Frekes, } men, 703, 840, 1172.  
 Frekez, man's, 537.  
 Frely, noble, 816, 894.  
 Fremedly, as a stranger, 714. A.S.  
*fremed*, foreign, alien, strange.  
 Frenges, fringes, 598.  
 Frenkysch, French (?), frank (?),  
 jocular (?), 1116. Does not  
*frenkysch fare* = extraordinary  
 conduct ?  
 "In faith, Noe, I had as lief thou had  
 slept, for all thy *frankish fare*,  
 For I will not doe after thy red."  
 (Chester Mysteries.)

Fres, froze, 728.  
 Fresche (meat), 122.  
 Freschly, quickly, 1294.  
 \*Frithe, } an enclosed wood, 1430,  
 Frythe, } 1973, 2151.  
 Frythez, woods, 695.  
 \*Fro, from (the time that), 8, 62 ;  
 from, 1336.  
 Frote, rub, 1919.  
 Frounses, wrinkles, contracts, 2306.  
 Frount, forehead, 959.  
 \*Fulsun (= fulsen), to help, aid,  
 99. A.S. *fulstan*, to help.  
 Funde, } found, 396, 640.  
 Funden, }  
 Furred, 1737.  
 Fust, fist, hand, 391.

Fute, } (=feut) track of a fox or  
 Fuyt, } beast of chace by the  
 odour, 1425. " *Feote*, vesti-  
 gium." (Prompt. Parv.)  
 Fych, fix, 396.  
 Fyched, fixed, 658.  
 Fyked, shrank, was troubled, 2274.  
 ? Is this the root of *fickle*, A.S.  
*ficol*, deceitful, originally *waver-  
 ing*.  
 Fyled, ground, 2225.  
 \*Fylyoloz, round towers, 796.  
 Fylle, fulfil, 1405, 1934.  
 Fylor, grindstone (?), 2225.  
 \*Fylter, contend, join in contest,  
 986.  
 Fynde = fyned = ended (?), 660.  
 Fyne, perfect, unconditional, 1239.  
 Fynismen, end, finish, 499.  
 Fynly, wholly (?), 1391.  
 Fyrre, moreover, 2121.  
 Fyskez, runs, 1704. A.S. *fysian*,  
*fysan*, to hasten, rush.  
 Fyzed, were fair (?), 796. A.S.  
*fægr*, fair. Does *fyzed* = united,  
 extended, from A.S. *gefeg*,  
 union ? *fegan*, to join, fit.

\*Gamo, } sport, game, 365.  
 Gamen, }  
 Gammes, } games, sports, 1319.  
 Gammez, }  
 \*Gart, caused, 2460.  
 Gargulun, part of the inwards of  
 a deer, apparently included in  
 the *numbles*, 1335, 1340.  
 Garysoun (=warisoun), treasure,  
 reward, 1225, 1807, 1837. Fr.  
*garison*.  
 Garytez, watch towers, 791.  
 Gast = aghast, afraid, 325.  
 Gate, way, road, path, 696, 778,  
 930.  
 Gates, roads, ways, 709.  
 Gaudi = gauðo (?) = ornament (?),  
 167.  
 Gay, } an epithet used substan-  
 Gaye, } tively, and applied to

both sexes, 970, 1215, 1822, 2035.  
 Gayly, 598.  
 \*Gayn, to befit, 584.  
 Gayn, serviceable, 178; fit, proper, 1241.  
 Gayn, promptly, quickly, 1621.  
 Gaynest, nearest, speediest, 1973.  
 Gaynly, fitly, promptly, 476, 1297.  
 Gederes, gathers, 421, 777.  
 Gef, gave, 370, 668, 2349.  
 Gentyle, pleasant, 1022.  
 \*Gere, armour, 569, 584.  
 Gered, arrayed, dressed, 86, 179, 957, 2227; disposed, 791; made, fashioned, 1832.  
 Gereȝ, apparel, 1470.  
 \*(Gereȝ, *vb.* arrays, 1872.  
 Geseerne, } axe, 288, 326, 375, 2265. O.Fr. *gisarme*.  
 Get, booty, gain, 1638.  
 Geten, got, 1171, 1625.  
 Gif, to give, 288, 365.  
 Glade, to gladden, 989.  
 Gladloker, gladlier, 1064.  
 \*Glam, talk, conversation, clamour, 1426, 1652.  
 \*Glauernde, noisy, yelping, 1426.  
 Glaumande, noisy, riotous, 46.  
 See *Glam*.  
 Gle, 46.  
 Gledo, burning coal, ember, 1609.  
 A.S. *gléd*.  
 Gleme, 598.  
 Glemered, glimmered, gleamed, 172.  
 \*Glent, glance, 1290.  
 \*Glent, glanced, looked, 82, 476; shone, 172, 569, 604; brightened, started up, 1652; shrank, 2290.  
 Glod = glided, came, 661.  
 Glode = clod (!), clump, hillock, tuft (!), 2266.  
 Glodes, pl. of *Gledo*, 2181.  
 Glouȝ, 583.  
 \*Glyfȝ, looked, 2265.

" Sir Gawayne *glyfȝes* on the gome with a glade willc." (Morte Arthure, p. 211.)

\*Glyȝt, looked, 842, 970.  
 Goande, walking, 2214.  
 Godly, } goodly, courteously,  
 Goudly, } 273, 584, 1933.  
 Godlych, } 1894.  
 Gog, a corruption of God, 390.  
 \*Gomen, game, sport, 273, 661, 1014, 1376.  
 Gomenly, playfully, 1079.  
 \*Gommeȝ, } games, 495, 683,  
 Gommeȝ, } 1894.  
 \*Gopnyng=glopnynge=affright.  
 \*Gorde, *p. p.* gird, 1851.  
 Gordeȝ, strikes, spurs, 2062.  
 Gorgor=gorget, wrapper or covering for the throat, 957.  
 Gost, spirit, life, 2250.  
 Gostlych, ghostly, 2461.  
 Gotȝ, goes, 375, 1293; (*imp.*) 2119.  
 Gouleȝ, } gules, 619, 663. O.Fr.  
 Gowleȝ, } *gule*.  
 Gracios, gracious, fair, beautiful, 216.  
 Grant-merci, } gramecy, thanks,  
 Graut-mercy, } 838, 1037, 1392.  
 Grattest, greatest, 207, 1441.  
 Gray, *adj.* 82.  
 Grayes, becomes gray, 527.  
 Grayn, 211.  
 \*Grayth, } ready, prepared,  
 Graythe, } prompt, 448, 597, 2047.  
 Graythod, arrayed, dressed, prepared, 74, 109, 666, 876, 2259.  
 Graythely, readily, speedily, 417, 876, 1006, 1335; willingly, 1470; steadfastly, firmly, 2292.  
 \*Graytheȝ, makes ready, goes, 2014  
 Gree, 425.  
 \*Grem, } anger, 312, 2370; mis-  
 Grem, } chief, 2251; dis-  
 pleasing, 1507.  
 Grenne=grin, make game, 464;  
 A.S. *grennian*.

Gres, 1326.  
 Gres, } grass, 235, 2181.  
 Gresso, } grass, 235, 2181.  
 Gret, greeted, accosted, 842, 1933.  
 Greto = great (ones), 2490.  
 Grot, cry, weep, 2157. A.S.  
     *grotan*.  
 Greue, grove, copse, 1355, 1707,  
     1898, 1974.  
 Greues, } groves, 207, 508.  
 Greuez, } groves, 207, 508.  
 Greuez, greaves, leg-armour, 575.  
 Gromo (=groom), man, knight,  
     1006.  
 Gronyd, grunted as a wild boar.  
     A.S. *graniian*, to groan.  
 \*Gruchyng, displeasing, mis-  
     liking, 2126.  
 \*Grwo = gre, will, 2251.  
 Gryed, trembled, was troubled,  
     agitated, 2370. O.H.G. *grēden*,  
     to feel horror. A.S. *grýre*, hor-  
     ror, terror.  
 \*Grymme, sharp, 413; cruel,  
     2260.  
 \*Gryndel, angry, wroth, fierce,  
     2338.  
 Gryndel-layk, anger, fierceness,  
     312.  
 Gryndelly, wrathfully, 2299.  
 Gryndelston, grindstone, 2202.  
 Grypold, grasped, 421, 1335.  
 Gurd, gird, 588.  
 Gyld, gilded, 569.  
 \*Glyng, assembly, 224.  
 \*Glynde, strikes, spurs, 2160.  
  
 Habbo, } have, hast, 327, 452,  
 Habbo, } 626, 1252.  
 Habbo, }  
 Haled — haled (?) = haled (?), 681.  
     See *Haled*.  
 Hallowed, hallowed, 1723.  
 \*Haled — hale, neek, 427.  
 Haled, embowed, 939; looped,  
     bent, 185, 218, 657, 1852.  
 Haledon, haledon, 1613.  
 Haled, to hale, 1120.  
  
 Halden, held, 124; obliged, bound,  
     1040, 1828; esteemed, 1297.  
 Haldes, } holds, 53, 627; jour-  
 Haldez, } neys, 698.  
 \*Haled, rushel, 458; rose, 788;  
     pulled, hauled, 1338; shot, dis-  
     charged, 1455; trimmed, 157;  
     gone, 1049.  
 Hales, drives, rushes, 136.  
 Half, behalf, 2149.  
 Halidaye, festivals, 1049.  
 Halme, handle, 218, 330, 2224.  
 Halowyng, 1602.  
 \*Hals, } neck, 621, 1353, 1639.  
 Halse, }  
 Halt, held, 2079.  
 Halue, behalf, 326, 692, 2119;  
     side, 742, 1552; sides, 2070,  
     2165.  
 Halydam, reliques of the saints (?),  
     or the sacrament (?), 2123.  
 \*Halzcs, saints, 2122.  
 Hamloune, crosses, winds, a hunt-  
     ing term, used of the wiles of  
     the fox, 1708.  
 Han (*pl.*), have, 23, 1089, 2093.  
 Hanselle, specimen, first occur-  
     rence, 491. O.N. *hansel*, stipu-  
     lation manufac.  
 \*Hap, fortune, 48; “*hap vpon  
     heze*” = good fortune every-  
     where. Sir F. Madden thinks  
     that it is somewhat equivalent  
     to *haphazard*.  
 Hapnest, most fortunate, 56.  
 \*Happe, cover, enclose, 1224.  
 Happed, fastened, 655; wrapped,  
     864.  
 Hardi, } 59, 371.  
 Hardy, }  
 Harled, drawn, trailed, 744. See  
     *Haled*.  
 Harnays, 590.  
 Harnast, 592.  
 Hasel, 744.  
 Haspo, chain, fastening, 1233.  
 \*Hasped, clasped, closed, 281,  
     590, 831. T. B. I. 367.

\*Haspes, clasps, 1388.  
 Hasseltoe, part of the inwards of a wild boar, 1612. In modern writers it is spelt *harslets, haslets*.  
 \*Hiat, } am named, 253, 381, Hatte, } 2445 ; is called, 10.  
 \*Hathel, an adjective used substantively to denote a noble person, knight, or warrior, 221, 234, 256, 655, 844 ; applied to God, 2056 ; to an attendant, 2065.  
 Hatholes, } nobles, men, etc., 829, Hathele, } 895, 949, 1138, 1602.  
 Hattes, art named, 379, 401.  
 Hauborghe, } hauberk, cuirass, Hawbergh, } 203, 268.  
 Haunches, 2032.  
 Hawlesse, nobility, power, 2454.  
 Hay ! exclamation or cry of the hunters, 1158, 1445.  
 \*Hayce, embrace, salute, 2493.  
 \*Haylsed, saluted, 223, 810, 829.  
 Haylseyes, salutes, 972.  
 \*Hazer, more noble, fitter, 352.  
 Hazer = precious (?), 1738.  
 Haz-thorne, hawthorn, 744.  
 Hedle, headless, 438.  
 \*Hef, heaved, hove, raised, 826, 1587 ; was elated, 120.  
 Hegge, hedges, 1708.  
 \*Heldande, bowing, inclining, 972, 1104.  
 Helden, to ride, follow, 1692 ; went, rode, 1922.  
 Helder, more, in a greater degree ; "neuer-the-holder," 376, 430. A word still preserved in Lancashire and the North. O.N. *helldür*.  
 Heldet, set, went down, 1321 ; moved, went back, 2331.  
 Helme, 203, 268.  
 Hem, theun, 862.  
 Hemo = homino (?) = hem (?), skirt (?), 157. Sir F. Madden suggests *close, tight*.  
 Hemely, secretly, closely, 1882. Dan. *hemmelig*.  
 \*Hende, fair, courteous, 108, 405, 467, 647, 896, 1104, 1731 ; used substantively, 827, 946, 1252, 1813, 2330.  
 \*Hendelayk, courtesy, 1228.  
 Hendez, fairest, 26.  
 Hendly, } fairly, courteously, Hendely, } well, 773, 829, 895, 1228.  
 Heng, } hang, 476, 478, 732, Hengo, } 1345.  
 Henges, hangs, 182.  
 Hennu, hence, 1078. A.S. *henan*.  
 \*Hent, take, receive, 827 ; (pret.) took, 864, 983, 2277, 2317 ; (p.p.) 2323, 2484.  
 Hentes, takes, 605.  
 Hler, } their, 54, 120, 428.  
 Here, }  
 Herande, hearing, 450.  
 Herber, lodging, 755, 812. A.S. *hereberga*.  
 Herber, to lodge, 805.  
 Herbered, lodged, 2481.  
 \*Here, host, army, assembly, 59, 2271.  
 Here, hair, 180, 436 ; bristles, 1587.  
 \*Here, to praise, 1634.  
 Hered-men, courtiers, nobles, 302. A.S. *hired*, a royal household, a court, assembly.  
 Herle, twist, fillet, 190.  
 Herre, higher, 333. T. B. I. 1102.  
 Hersum, attentive, and hence devout, 932. A.S. *hyrsum*, obedient.  
 Heruest, 521.  
 Hest, order, bidding, 1039, 1090, 1092.  
 \*Hete, to promise, 2121.  
 \*Heterly, } violently, strongly, Hetterly, } 1152, 1446, 1462, 1587, 2311 ; quickly, suddenly, 2291, 2317.  
 Hetes, promises, 1525.

\*Hethon, hence, 1794, 1879.  
 \*Hette, promised, 450.  
 Hette, promisedest, 448.  
 Heno, } heavy, 289, 496.  
 Heny, } heavy, 289, 496.  
 \*Heuen, rause, 1346.  
 Heuened, raised, 349.  
 Heuen-ryche, heaven, 2423.  
 Hewen, forged, 211.  
 Howes, colours, 1761.  
 Hez, } high, 48, 222, 593; noble,  
 Hezo, } 812, 831; important,  
       1051; used adverbially, 1417.  
 Hezly, devoutly, 755, 773; highly,  
       greatly, 949; quickly, 983.  
 Hezt, height, 788.  
 Hider, hither, 264.  
 Hized, hastened, 826, 1152. See  
       *Hyz*.  
 Hit, it, joined to a plural noun,  
       280, 1251.  
 Hize, } noble, 120; loud, 307, 468,  
 Hiz, } 1165, 1602; tall, 1154;  
       used substantively for heights,  
       high grounds, 1152, 1169, 2004.  
 Hizlich, noble, admirable, 183.  
 Hiztly, fitly, 1612. A.S. *hyhtlice*,  
       gladly, diligently.  
 Ho, she, 934, 948, 1001.  
 Hood, } hood, 155, 2297.  
 Hodo, huge, 208, 743.  
 Hol, } whole, entire, 1338, 1406,  
 Hole, } 1613, 2296.  
 Holle, }  
 \*Holde, castle, mansion, 771.  
 Holde, faithfully, 2129. A.S.  
       *held*. Germ. *hold*.  
 Holdely, faithfully, carefully,  
       1875, 2016.  
 Holly, wholly, 1049, 1257.  
 Holsumly, comfortably, 1731.  
 \*Holt, } forest, 742, 1677, 1697.  
 Holte, } forests, 1320.  
 Holyn bollie, holly-bough, 206.  
 Holz, hollow, 2182.  
 Hom, them, 99, 810, 970, 984.  
 Homered, hammered, struck, 2311.  
 Homes, abodes, dwellings, 12.  
 Hounde-selle, gift, 66. See *Hauselle*.  
 Hounde, handle, use, 289.  
 Hone, delay, 1285.  
 Hoo, stop, 2330.  
 Hope, think, trust, 140, 352, 395,  
       2301.  
 Hor, their, 130, 1014, 1127, 1139.  
 Hore, hoary, 743.  
 Hose, 157.  
 Hostel, dwelling, inn, 805. O.Fr.  
       *hosteil*.  
 \*Houed, tarred, 785, 2168.  
 Hous, hoofs, 459.  
 Hozes, houghs, 1357. A.S. *hoh*.  
 Hult, hilt, 1594.  
 Hunt, hunter, huntsman, 1422,  
       1701.  
 Huntes, hunters, 1147, 1604,  
       1910.  
 Hwo, hue, colour, complexion,  
       147, 234.  
 Hwen, how, cut, 1346.  
 Hwes, } hues, 707, 867, 1738.  
 Hwez, }  
 Hyghe! } a shout or exclamation  
 Hyze! } of the hunters, 1445.  
 Hy, sb. high, 302.  
 Hyz, vb. hasten, 299, 2121.  
 Hyz, sb. haste, 245.  
 Hyze, noble, etc. See *Hize*.  
 Hyzen, hasten, 1910.  
 Hyzes, } hastens, 521, 1351, 1462.  
 Hyzez, }  
 \*Hyzt, promised, 1966, 2218.  
 Hyzt, hoight, stature, 332.  
 Iche, each, 126, 1811.  
 Ile, 7, 698.  
 Ilk, } same, 24, 1062, 1256,  
 Ilke, } 1385.  
 \*Ilyche, alike, 44.  
 Imogh,  
 Imoghe, } enough, 77, 219, 404,  
 Inoz, } 514, 1401, 1948.  
 Inoz, }  
 Iunowe,

Inwyth, within, 1055.  
 \*Irked, wero fatigued, tired, 1573.  
 \*I-wis, } truly, certainly, 252.  
 I-wyis, } 264, 1035, 1065,  
 I-wyssse, } 1226, 1230, 1276,  
 1487.  
 \*Iapez, jokes, jests, 542, 1957.  
 Ientyle, gentle, of noble birth or  
 breeding, 542.  
 Ioly, 86.  
 Iolyly, gaily, 42.  
 Ioparde, 97.  
 Ioyfnes, youth, 86.  
 Iusted, 42.  
 Iustyng, 97.  
 \*Kachande, catching, rasing up,  
 1581.  
 Kanel, collar, neck, 2298.  
 Kauchacioun, strife, 2275. See  
*Caucoun*.  
 Kay, left, 422. O.Dan. *kay, kri*.  
 \*Kayro, to journey, depart, 1048,  
 1670.  
 Kayred, turned, returned, 43.  
 \*Kazt, } took, received, 643.  
 Kazton, } 1118.  
 \*Kende= kenned, taught, 1489.  
 Kenne, bold, brave, 321; active,  
 482.  
 Kenel, 1140.  
 Kenet, hound, 1701.  
 Kenly, quickly, 1048.  
 Kenne = bikenne = commend,  
 2067.  
 \*Kennes, teaches, 1484.  
 Kepo, care, heed, 546.  
 Kepo, to heed, or meet in a hostile  
 way, 307; take heed, 372.  
 Kerchofes, kerchiefs, covering for  
 the head, 954.  
 Kerre, rock, 1431. A.S. *carr*.  
 \*Kest, chance, blow (!), 2298;  
 twist, knot, 2376; stratagem,  
 2413.  
 Kest, raised, 64; cast, 228, 1192,  
 1355; thought, formed a plan,  
 1855; set, appointed, 2242.  
 Kesten, cast, 1649.  
 \*Keuer, to arrive, accomplish, 750,  
 804; gain, 1221, 1254; recover,  
 2298.  
 Keuered, recovered, 1755.  
 Keuerez, obtains, brings, 1539;  
 descends, 2221.  
 Knaged, nailed, riveted, 577. Sw.  
*nagga*, to prick.  
 Knape, a man, 2136. A.S. *cnapa*.  
 Knarre, rock, cliff, 1434. Dan.  
*knort*, a *knur*, knob. O.Dutch  
*knorre* (*tuber*).  
 Knarre= rocks, 721, 2166.  
 Knawen, know, 133.  
 Knitten, joined, 1331.  
 Knokled, with craggy projections,  
 rugged, 2166. Du. *knoke*, a  
 knot in a tree. Ger. *knochen*, a  
*knuckle*, knot.  
 Knorred, rugged, 2166. Sw.  
*knorla*, to twist, curl.  
 Knot, a hunting term, borrowed  
 from and used as the French  
*nœud*, 1334.  
 Knot, crag, 1431, 1434.  
 Knotez, knobs, rivets, 577.  
 Knotto, 188, 194.  
 Knyt, made, 1642.  
 \*Koyntyse, cunning, 2447.  
 Kowarde, 2131.  
 \*Kyd, } known, renowned, 51,  
 Kydde, } 263, 1520; directed,  
 755; shewed, manifested, 2340.  
 Kyn, kind, 890.  
 Kynnes, kinds, 1886.  
 Kynde, lineage, race, 5; nature,  
 disposition, reason, 321, 1348.  
 Kynde, suitable, 473.  
 Kyndely, suitably, 135.  
 Kyrf, cut, blow, 372. A.S. *cyrf*.  
 Kyrk, church, 2196.  
 \*Kyrtel, tunic, gown, 1831.  
 \*Kyth, } country, land, territory,  
 Kythe, } kingdom, 460, 2120.  
 \*Lach, to take, receive, accept,  
 234, 292, 1502, 1676.

Lachen (*pl.*), take, 1027, 1131.  
 Laches, } takes, receives, 595,  
 Lache<sub>3</sub>, } 936, 1029.  
 Lachche<sub>3</sub>, Lachet, clasp, tie, 591.  
 Lad, led, 947.  
 Ladé, lady, 1810.  
 Laft (=left), granted, delivered, 369.  
 Lag = lagh = law = low (?), 1729.  
 Laght. See *Lazt*.  
 \*Lance, } ride forth (?), 1175 ;  
 Launce, } tell, 2124.  
 Lanced, rode, 1561 ; uttered, 1766, 1212.  
 Lanceen, fall quickly, drop off, 526.  
 Langaberde, Lombards, 12.  
 Lante, lent, gave, 2250.  
 \*Lappe, lappet, hem, 936.  
 Lapped, wrapped, folded, 217, 575.  
 \*Lappo<sub>3</sub>, embraces, 973.  
 Lappe<sub>3</sub>, flaps, 1350.  
 Larges, } liberality, 2381 ; large-  
 Largesse, } ness, 1627.  
 Lasse, less, 87.  
 Lassen, to lessen, 1800.  
 \*Lathe, injury, harm, 2507.  
 \*Lathed, invited, 2403. Sir F. Madden says it is "perhaps a form of *lazed*, laughed."  
 Launched. See *Lanced*.  
 \*Launde, clear level space in a wood, plain, lawn, 765, 2146, 2154, 2174, 2333.  
 Lausen, to loose, 1784.  
 \*Lawe, mount, hill, 765, 2171, 2175.  
 Lawe, manner (?), 790.  
 Lawe<sub>3</sub>, loosens, 2376.  
 \*Layk, sport, game, 1023, 1125, 1513.  
 Layke, to sport, play, 1111.  
 Layked, sported, played, 1554, 1560.  
 Layke<sub>3</sub>, *sl.* sports, 262.  
 Layke<sub>3</sub>, *vb.* plays, sports, 1178.  
 Laykyng, sport, playing, 472.

\*Layne, to conceal, keep secret, 1863, 2124, 2128 ; (*imp.*) 1786.  
 Layt, lightning, 199.  
 \*Layt, to look, seek, 411, 419.  
 Laytes, seeks, 355.  
 Launde, laughing, 988, 1068, 1212.  
 Laz<sub>3</sub>, } laugh, 472, 464, 2514.  
 Laz<sub>3</sub>en, } laughed, 69, 909, 1079.  
 Laz<sub>3</sub>es, } laughs, 316, 1479.  
 Laz<sub>3</sub>es, } took, caught, received, 328, 433, 667, 1830, 2449 ; taken, received, 156, 971, 2507 ; caught, 433.  
 Laz<sub>3</sub>ter, laugh, laughter, 1217.  
 Laz<sub>3</sub>yng, laughing, 1954.  
 Le, } *lea*, land, plain, 849, 1893.  
 Lee, }  
 Ledando, leading, 1894.  
 \*Lede, man, person, 98, 540, 1063, 1195, 2095 ; people, folk, 258 ; land, territory, 833, 1113.  
 Lede<sub>3</sub>, men, 38, 126, 679, 1231.  
 \*Lef, dear, agreeable, 909, 1111, 1924.  
 Legge, liege, 4.  
 Leke, fastened, encircled, 1830. O.Sw. *lycka*.  
 Lel, } loyal, faithful, 35, 1513,  
 Lelc, } 1516.  
 Llelly, loyally, faithfully, 449, 1863, 2124.  
 \*Lemand, } gleaming, shining,  
 Lemande, } 485, 1119.  
 Lemed, shone, gleamed, 591, 1137, 2010.  
 Lemman, mistress, 1781. A.S. *leof-man*.  
 \*Lende, to dwell, tarry, continue, 1100, 1499.  
 \*Leng, } to dwell, carry, remain,  
 Lenge, } 411, 254, 1068.  
 Lenge, long, 88.  
 Lenged, dwelt, tarried, 1194, 1299, 1683.  
 Lenges, } dwells, tarries, 536, 693.  
 Lenge<sub>3</sub>,

\***Lent**, remained, sate, was stationed, 1002, 2440; occupied, 1319. See *Lentle*.

**Lenth**, length, 1231.

**Lentoun**, Lent, 502.

\***Lere**, countenance, 318, 418.

\***Lere**, loss, 1109; "*lere other beter*" = "loss organin." Sir F. Madden suggests "to teach" as the rendering of *lere*.

\***Lese**, to lose, 2142.

**Lested**, lasted, 805.

**Let**, caused, 1084; "*let not*," was not able, 1733.

**Lete**, to look, 1206; appeared, 1281; feigned, acted, 1190, 1201, 2257. A.S. *laten*, to pretend.

\***Letho**, to depress, moderate, 2438.

**Lether**, skin, 1360.

**Lette**, hindrance, 2142.

**Lette**, to stop, tarry, 2303.

**Letted**, hindered, 1672.

**Lettez** (be), leave off, 1840.

**Lettrure**, science, 1513.

\***Lende**, } man, knight, 133, 232,

**Lude**, } 419, 675, 851, 908, 1109; territory, land, 1124.

**Leudles**, man's, 2449.

**Leudez**, men, 849, 1023, 1413. See *Lede*.

**Leudlez**, companionless, 693.

**Leue**, live, 1035.

**Leue**, believe, 2421, 1784, 2128.

\***Leue**, dear, beloved, 1133, 2054.

**Leuer**, rather, liefer, 1251; dearer, 1782.

**Leuest**, dearest, most precious, 49, 1802.

\***Lewd**, } ignorant, unlearned, Lewed, } 1528.

**Lewte**, loyalty, faith, 2366, 2381.

**Lez**, lay, 2006.

**Lezten**, look, 1410. See *Lazl*.

**Lifled**, living, livelihood, 133.

**Liztez**, } alights, 1906, 2176.

**Lyztez**, } alights, 1906, 2176.

Like, please, 87.

**List**, pleasure (?) 1719.

\***Lithernez**, fierceness, 1627.

\***Lodo**, guidance, 969; conduct, behaviour, 1284.

**Lodly** = loudly (?), 1634.

\***Lodly**, uncourteously, 1772.

**Lofden** (*pret. pl.*), loved, 21.

**Loft**, } chamber, 1096, 1676.

**Lofte**, } chamber, 1096, 1676.

**Loke**, preserve, 2239.

**Loken**, secured, fastened, enclosed, 35, 765, 2487.

**Lokkez**, looks, 419.

\***Lome**, tool, axe, 2309.

**Longed**, belonged, appertained, 1524, 2515.

**Longez**, belongs, 2381.

**Longyne**, regret, trouble, 540.

**Lopen**, leapt, 1413.

**Lore**, learning, skill, 665.

**Lortschyp**, lordship, 849.

**Los**, } renown, famed, 258, 1528.

**Lose**, } Fr. *los*.

\***Loto**, sound, word, and hence noise, mirth, gest, 119, 1623, 1917, 2211.

\***Lote**, feature, aspect, gesture, 639.

\***Lotez**, words, 988, 1086, 1116, 1399, 1954. Sir F. Madden thinks that *lote* is connected with French *losterie*, badinage.

**Lothe**, unwillingness, 127; loath, unwilling, 1578.

**Louked**, fastened, looped, 217.

**Loukes**, } locks, 628, 2007.

**Lowkoz**, } locks, 628, 2007.

**Loupe**, loop-hole in a castle, 792.

\***Lout**, } to bow down, bend to, Loute, } 248.

**Loutes**, } descends, 833, 933;

**Loutez**, } stoops, bends, 1306, 1504.

**Louno**, for *louie* (?), or loune (= *lorme*), praise, 1256.

**Louelych**, lovingly, 1410.

**Loueloker**, lovelier; used substantively = the fairer one, 973.

Louclokest, 52.  
 Louied, loved, 87, 702.  
 Louy, love, 1795.  
 Louyes, } loves, 2099, 2468.  
 Louies, } loves, 2099, 2468.  
 \*Lowande, shining, 26; conspicuous, 679, 868. Cf. O.E. *low*, a flame, light.  
 Lowe, quiet, secret, 1399.  
 Loȝ, } low, 302, 1040, 1170.  
 Loȝe, } lowly, humbly, 851, 1960.  
 Loȝe, laughed, 2389.  
 Lude. See *Lede* and *Leude*.  
 Luf, love, pleasure, 1086, 1284, 1524.  
 Luf-lazyng=luf-laughing=amorous play, 1777.  
 Luffly, } *adj.* lovely, fair, comely, agreeable, amiable, 38, 575, 792, 868, 981, 1469, 1480, 1657, 1757; *adv.* courtously, lovingly, becomingly, 254, 595, 1206, 1306, 1583.  
 Luflyly, courteously, lovingly, 369, 2176, 2514.  
 Lufsome, } lovely, 1814.  
 Lufsum, } lovely, 1814.  
 Luf-talkyng, 927.  
 Lur, loss, misfortune, 355, 1284, 1682.  
 Lurkkes, 1180. T. B. I. 1001.  
 \*Lut, } *pret.* of *loute*, stooped, bowed down, 418, 2236, 2255. T. B. I. 6235.  
 \*Lyfȝo, sky, heaven, 1256.  
 Lyfȝo, left, 698, 947.  
 \*Lyȝoȝ, lies, 1179.  
 \*Lyk, } please, 390; pleased, 1281.  
 Lyko, } 1281.  
 Lykker-wys, more pleasing, delightful, 968.  
 \*Lymp, to happen, befall, 1109.  
 Lymped, befall, 907.  
 Lyn, } *adj.* linen, 608.  
 Lyne, } *adj.* linen, 608.  
 Lynde, wood, tree, 256, 2176.  
 Lynde-wodes, 1178.

Lyndes (= lendes), loins, 139. A.S. *lendenu*, loins.  
 Lyne, linen; whence for female apparel in general, 1814.  
 Lyre, complexion, countenance, 943, 2228; skin, 2080.  
 Lyst, desired, willed, 941, 1784, 2049.  
 Lyste, pleases, 2133.  
 Lystily, } quickly, promptly, 1190, 1334.  
 \*Lyȝt, few, 701, 1776.  
 \*Lythen, to listen, 1719.  
 Lyȝe, to lie, recline, 1096, 1994.  
 Lyȝt, alighted, 1924.  
 Lyȝt, light, not heavy, 608.  
 Lyȝt, to descend, alight, fall, 423, 1175, 1373, 2220.  
 Lyȝteȝ, alights. See *Lȝtȝ*.  
 Lyȝten (*pl.*), alight, 526.  
 Lyȝtly, easily, 423, 1299.  
 Mach=match, to encounter, meet in combat, 282.  
 \*Mace=mas=makes, 1885.  
 \*Madde, rage with love, 2414.  
 Ma fay! ma foi! 1495.  
 Mas, } makes, 106.  
 Mase, } makes, 106.  
 Males, } bags, trunks, 1129, 1809.  
 Maleȝ, } bags, trunks, 1129, 1809.  
 Malt, dissolved, melted, 2080.  
 Maner, 90.  
 Manereȝ, 924.  
 Manerly, 1656.  
 Mansel=manased, manaced, 2345.  
 \*Marre, to destroy, 2262.  
 \*Mat, } overcome, discouraged, 336, 1568.  
 Mate, } wearied, 336, 1568.  
 Matyneȝ, } morning prayers, 756, 2188.  
 Matynnes, } 756, 2188.  
 \*Maw-gref, in spite of, 1565.  
 \*May, maiden, 1795.  
 \*Mayn, great, powerful, strong, 94, 187, 336, 497.  
 Mayntaines, maintains, 2053.  
 Maȝtly, mightily, forcibly, 2262, 2290.

Me, used in opposition with the subject of the sentence = myself, thyself, etc., 1214, 1905, 1932, 2014, 2144.

\*Mele, to speak, talk, 2295, 2503.

Meled, spoke, talked, 447, 1280, 2373.

Meleȝ, speak, 543, 974, 2336.

Mello, } conflict, battle, 342, 644,

Melly, } 1451.

\*Mene, to signify, 232; devise, 985; make attempt on (i), 1157.

\*Menged, mixed, 1720.

\*Mensk, } honour, worship, 834,

Mensko, } 914, 2052; worshipful, 964.

Mensked, honourably decked 153.

Menskes, honours, 2410.

Menskful, honourably, 555, 1628, 1809.

Menskly, honourably, 1312, 1983.

\*Meny, } retinue, household, company, 101, 1372, 1625, 1729, 2468.

Menyng, knowledge, remembrance, 924.

Mero, simple, pure, good, 153, 878, 924, 1495.

\*Mero, } = meor, boundary, and

Merk, } hence appointed place of meeting, 1061, 1073.

Merkkoȝ, aims at, 1592.

Mes, mess, meal, 999.

Messes, 999.

Messe-quyle, the time of celebrating mass, 1097.

Metely, measurely, fitly, 1004, 1414.

\*Methles, uncourteous, without pity, 2106.

Me ied, moved, 90.

Meȝel-mas, Michaelmas, 532.

Micho, much, 569.

Misy, quagmire, 749. Still used in the North.

Mo, more, 23, 730, 770.

Mode, mind, 1475.

Molaynes, round embossed ornaments (i), 169.

\*Mokle, earth, ground, 137, 914, 964.

Mon, used as the Germ. *man*, and Fr. *on*, for one, a person, 1209, 1484.

Mon, must, 1811. O.N. *mun*.

More, greater, bigger, 649, 2100.

Moroun, morrow, 1208.

Morsel, 1690.

Mot, may, 342, 387, 2053; must, 1965, 2510.

Mote = moot, assemblage, meeting, 635, 910. A.S. *mót*.

\*Mote, castle, 764, 2052.

Mote, atom, 2009.

Mote, } notes or measures of a

Meleȝ, } bugle, 1141, 1364.

Mountire, saddle horse, 1691.

Mournyng, 543.

Moȝt, } might, 84, 1871, 1953.

Moȝten, }

Much, great, loud, 182, 2336.

Much-quat = much-what, many matters, 1280.

Muckel, greatness (of stature, size), 142.

Muged, was cloudy, 142. O.N. *muggat*, der nubilus. Sir F. Madden renders it *stirred*, hovered.

Mulne, mill, 2203. A.S. *myln*.

\*Munt, blow, 2350. See *Mynt*.

Munt, feigned, 2262.

Muryly, merrily, pleasantly, playfully, 2336, 2345.

Mused, stood in doubt, 2424.  
" *Mowsyn* or priuely stodyyn (stondyn a dowt, K. stodyn a dowte, H. *musen* or stodien a doughte, P.) *Muso*, *Musso*."  
(Prompt. Parv.)

Mute, pack of hounds, 1451, 1720.

Mute = meet, meeting of hunters, 1915. A.S. *mit*.

Muthe = mouth, 447, 1428.

Mwo, to move, 1565.

Myd-morn, 1073.

Mynged, remarked, announced, 1422. A.S. *myngian*, to inform, mark. Sir F. Madden suggests *assembled* as the meaning of *mynged*.

Myne<sub>3</sub>, calls to remembrance, 995.

\*Myinne, to think, remember, devise, 141, 1681, 1800, 1992, 1769. T. B. I. 431.

Mynne, less, 1881. O.N. *minni*.

Mynned, devised, 982.

Mynstralcie, 484.

\*Mynt, aim, blow, 3345.

Myntes (*pl.*) blows, 2352.

Myntest, didst aim or strike, 2274.

\*Mynte<sub>3</sub>, aims, strikes, 2290.

Myre, 749.

Mys-boden, offered wrong, 2339.

Mysses, faults, 2391.

Myst-hakel, cloak of myst, 2081. A.S. *hacce*, a cloak, mantle.

My<sub>3</sub>les, powers, 282.

Nade, had not, 724, 763.

Naf, have not, 1066.

\*Nakerys = nakers, drums, 1016.

\*Nakrym (*gen. pl.*), of drums, 118.

Nar, are not, 2092.

Naunt, *thy naunt*, thine aunt, 2467.

Nauther, } neither, 203, 430,

Nawther, } 1095.

Nay, denied, refused, 1836.

Nayle<sub>3</sub>, 603.

Naylet, nailed, 599.

Nayted, celebrated, 65. O.E. *nayte*, to use, employ, enjoy. O.N. *neyta*. Left unexplained by Sir F. Madden. T. B. I. 6031.

Na<sub>3</sub>t, night, 1407.

Nede, } of necessity, necessarily,

Nedes, } 1287, 1771, 1965,

Nede<sub>3</sub>, } 2510.

\*Negr, } to approach, 1054; to

Neghe, } touch, 1836. See *Neze*.

Neked, little or nothing, 1062, 1805.

\*Nemo, take, 1347.

Nerre, nearer, 237, 556, 1306.

\*Neuen, to name, speak of, 58.

Neuened, named, mentioned, 65, 541.

Neuenes, names, 10.

Ne<sub>3</sub>, }

Neze, } nigh, 929, 1771, 1922.

Nie<sub>3</sub>, }

\*Neze, to approach, 1575.

Nezed, approached, 132, 697, 929.

Nezes, approaches, 1998.

Nif, unless, 1769.

Nikked naye, denied strongly, 706, 2471.

Nirt, cut, hurt, 2498.

Nobelay, nobleness, 91.

\*No-bot, except, 2182.

Noghe = nyghe = nigh, 697.

Noke, corner, nook, 660.

Nokle, would not, 1054, 1825.

Nome, name, 10, 408, 937.

Nome, took, 809, 1407.

Nomen, taken, 91.

None<sub>3</sub>, nonce, 844.

\*Norne, } to proffer, 1661, 1669.

Nurne, } 1823; allege, 2443.

\*Note, occasion, business, use, 358, 599. "To the note" = to the axe, *i. e.* to the business in hand, 420. Sir F. Madden suggests that *note* = *throat-knot*. Fr. *nœud*.

Note, noted (?), 2092.

Noumble, parts of the inward of the deer, 1347.

\*Nouthe, } now, 1251, 1934,

Nowthe, } 2466; not (?), 1784.

Nowther, neither, 659.

Nowel, Noel, Christmas, 68.

No<sub>3</sub>t, nought, 680, 694, 961.

Nurne. See *Norne*.

Nurned, proffered, 1771.

Nurture, 919, 1661.

Nwe, new, anew, 60, 636, 1668.

Nweȝ, news, tidings, 1407.  
 Nw-ȝer, } New-year, 60, 105,  
 Nweȝer, } 284.  
 Nw-ȝeres, } New - year's, 454,  
 Nweȝeres, } 1054, 1669.  
 \*Nye, } difficulty, trouble, harm,  
 Nyȝe, } 58, 2002, 2141.  
 Nye, to harm, assault, 1575.  
 Nykked with nay, denied, 706.  
 \*Nyme, to take, 993, 2141.  
 Nys, nice, strange, 323, 358.  
 Nysen (*pres. pl.*), become foolish, 1266.

O, of, 615.  
 Of, from, 183, 519, 1413; off, 773, 1332, 1607.  
 Of-kest, cast off, 1147.  
 Oghe, ought, 1526.  
 Olde, 1440. See *For olde*.  
 On, one, 30, 206, 864, 952; in, 867, 969.  
 On-chasyng = a-chasing, a-hunting, 1143.  
 On-coolde, sorrowfully, 2474.  
 \*On-dryȝe = on-dreȝe = adreȝ, aside, 1031.  
 One, alone, unaccompanied, 2118; *hym one*, 904; *oure one*, 1230, 2245.  
 Onewo, anew, 65.  
 Oneȝ, once, 1090.  
 On-ferum, afar, 1575.  
 On fyrist, at first, 301, 491, 1477.  
 On-huntyng, a hunting, 1102.  
 On-hyȝt, on high, aloft, above, 421.  
 On-leuȝe, afar, 232, 1231.  
 On-life, } alive, in life, 385, 1717,  
 On-lyue, } 1786.  
 On-lofte, aloft, above, 788, 2261.  
 On-loghe, below, down, 1373.  
 On-nyȝtes, at night, in the night, 47, 693.  
 On (vp)-slepo, asleep, 244.  
 On-stray, astray, aside, 1716.  
 Onswarȝ, to answer, 275.  
 Onswareȝ, answers, 386.

Or, than, 1543.  
 Oritore, oratory, 2190.  
 \*Orpedly, boldly, 2232.  
 Oryȝt, aright, 40.  
 Oscl, mansion, 253. See *Hostel*.  
 Other, or, 9, 702, 1246; either, 2216.  
 Other-whyle, other times, 722.  
 Oute, throughout, wholly, 1511.  
 Outrage, surprising, 29.  
 Ouorl, everywhere, 630.  
 Ouer-thwert, athwart, across, 1438.  
 Ouer-walt, overcome, overturned, 314. See *Walt*.  
 Ouer-ȝede, passed over, 500.  
 Oȝt, ought, 300, 1815.  
 \*Oȝt=aȝt, bold, 2215.

Pane, cloth, 154. O.Fr. *pane*.  
 Paneȝ (*pl.*), 855.  
 \*Papiayeȝ, parrots, 611.  
 Papure, paper, 802.  
 Paraunter, peradventure, 2343.  
 Pared, cut, 802.  
 Park, 769.  
 Passando, passing, 1014.  
 P'atrounos, sovereigns, 6.  
 Paumeȝ, antlers, 1155.  
 Paunce, coat of mail, 2017.  
 \*Payeȝ, pleases, 1379.  
 Payne, to be at pains, endeavour, 1042.  
 \*Payre, to injure, impair, 1734.  
 Payred, failed, 650, 1456.  
 Paytrture, defence for the neck of a horse, 168, 601.  
 Pelure, costly fur, 154.  
 Pelures (*pl.*), furs, 2029.  
 Pendauntes, } the dropping ornaments of horse-  
 Pendaunteȝ, } trappings or a girdle, 168, 2038, 2431.  
 Penyces, pence, money, 79.  
 Pentangol, } figure of five points,  
 Pontaungol, } 620, 636, 664.  
 Ponted, pertained, 204.

Pernyng, picking and dressing, a term applied to birds, 611.

\*Pertly, openly, promptly, 544, 1941.

Pes, peaco, 266.

Peso = (pisum); *quite pease* = "white pease."

"Set shallow brooks to surging seas,  
An Orient pearl to a *white pease*."

(Puttenham, quoted by French—*English, Past and Present*, p. 162.)

Peter! an oath used as Mary ! 813.

Piched, } fastened, 576; situated,

Pyched, } fixed, 768.

\*Piked, } ornamented, cleaned,

Pyked, } burnished, 769, 2017.

Pyned, enclosed, fortified (?), 769. (Perhaps a mistake for *pynacted*. Sir F. Madden).

Pypyng, 1017.

\*Pine, } trouble, grief, pain, tor-

Pyne, } ment, 123, 747, 1812, 1985.

Piped, 747.

Pitosly, 747.

Piȝt. See *Pyȝt*.

Plate, 583.

Plateȝ, steel armour for the body, 2017.

Plesaunce, pleasure, 1247.

Plesaunt, 808.

Plytes, straits, 733.

Plyȝt, harm, danger, 266; offence, fault, 2393.

Polaynes, knee-pieces in a suit of armour, 576. This term for *genouillieres* is found in the household book of Edward the First.

Policed, } polished, 576, 2038;

Polysed, } made clean, absolved,

Polyst, 2393.

Porter, 808.

Poudred, 800.

Pouer, poor, 768.

Poynt, condition, 2049; to declare, write, 1009.

Praunce, 2064.

Prayere, meadow, 768. Fr. *prairie*.

Praso, estimate, appraise, 1850.

Prece, proceed, 2097.

Presed, thronged, 830.

\*Prestly, promptly, 757, 911.

Preuē, privy, secret, 902.

Preue, to prove, 262.

Preued, proved, 79.

Prik, to gallop, 2049.

Pryme, prime, six o'clock in the morning, 1175.

Pris, } prico, worth, estimation,

Prys, } excellency, 1247, 1277, 1770, 1850, 2364; reward, prize, 1379, 1630.

Prise, fine, good, 1945.

Proves, prowess, valour, courage, 912, 1249.

Prys, note of the horn in hunting after breaking up the game, 1362, 1601.

Pure, quite, perfect, 808, 1247.

Pured, refined, pure, 633, 912, 1737, 2393.

Pured, furred, 154.

Pynakle, 800.

Pyne, to take pains, 1538.

Pyned, 1009.

Pysan, gorget of mail or plate attached to the helmet, 204.

Pyȝt, strength, power, 1456.

Pyȝt, pitched, fixed, 1456, 1734.

Quat, what, 233, 460.

Quat, how ! Iq ! 563, 2201.

Quat-so, whatsoever, 255.

Quayut, 999.

Quel, while, 822.

Queldepoyntes, hassocks (?), 877.

\*Quelle, to put an end to, 752; kill, 1449, 2109.

Quelled, slain, 1324.

\*Queme, good, pleasant, 578, 2109.

Quen, } when, 20, 130, 497.

Quhen, } when,

Quere, where, 1058.

Quer-fore, wherefore, 1294.

Quere-so, wheresoever, 644, 1227, 1490.

Querre, quarry, 1324. Fr. *curée*. *To make the quarry*—to break up the deer, and feed the hounds on the skin.

Quest, united cry of the hounds, 1150, 1421.

Quethe, cry, clamour, 1150. A.S. *cwéhan*, to call; *cwithe*, a saying.

Quethen = whethen = whence, 461.

Quether, whether, 1109.

Quettynge = whetting, 2220.

Quile, } while, 30, 257, 722,

Quyle, } 1035; until, 536; sometimes, at times, 1730; during, 1096.

Quit, 293.

Quit, } white, 799, 885, 1205,

Quyte, } 2364.

Quyte, }

Quo, who, 231.

Quo-so, whoso, 209, 306.

Quoynance, acquaintance, familiarity, 975.

Quy, who, 623.

Quyk, alive, 2109.

Quyl, } See Quile.

Quyle forth, during some, 1072.

Quyte, to requite, repay, 2244, 2324.

Rabbel, rabbel, pack, 1899.

\*Race (on-race), swift course, pace, 1420.

Race, cut, blow, 2076.

Rach, hound, 1903. A.S. *ræcce*, *ræcc*, a setting dog.

Rachehez, } hounds, 1164, 1362,

Rachez, } 1420, 1426, 1907.

\*Rad, afraid, 251.

Rad, ready, quick, 862. A.S. *rād*.

\*Raddly, promptly, readily, 367, 1164, 1343, 1744.

Raged, ragged, 745.

\*Rak, vapour, fog, 1695.

Rake, course, way, road, path, 2144, 2160. Cf. Sc. *sheep-raike*. See *Rayke*.

“Out of the *rake* of *riȝtwynnes* renne  
suld he nevire.”  
(K. Alex., p. 115.)

—“lene to the left handes  
For the *rake* on the right hand, that  
may na mann passe.”  
(*Ibid.*, p. 130.)

\*Rande, a path, 1710. Sir F. Madden reads *raude*.

\*Rapley, quickly, 2219.

\*Rapes, moves quickly, runs, 1309, 1903. O. Sw. *rapp*, *velox*, *citus*.

Rasez, rushes, 1461. A.S. *ræsan*. See *Race*.

\*Rasse, raised mound, eminence, 1570.

Rathelcd, fixed, rooted, 2294.

\*Rawez, rows, 513.

\*Rawthe, terrible, dreadful, 2204.

\*R[ā]ykande, loud, strong, literally *rushing*, from *rayke*, to rush, flow, 2337.

\*Rayked, went, moved, ran, 1727, 1735.

Raykez, proceed, 1076.

Rayled, spread, 952; bordered, 163, 603, 745. *Rayle* in O E. signifies to cover, clothe, deck, and may be connected with *rail*, a garment. A.S. *hrægl*. See *Boke of the Howlat*, iii. (ed. Laing).

Raynez, reins, 447.

Raysoun, reason, argument, 227; *by-reason* = by right, rightly, reasonably, 1344.

\*Razt, rushed, 432; reached, gave, 1817, 1874, 2297.

Raztez, gavest, 2351.

Rech, } reach, give, 66, 1804,

Reche, } 2059; attain, 1243.

\*Reches, } extends, 183; reach-

Rechez, } est, givest, 2324.

Rechatand = recheating, blowing the recheat, 1911.

Recheated, blew there cheat, blown on with the *recheat*, 1466.

\*Rechiles, careless, 40.

Recorded, 1123.

Recreaunt, 456.

\*Red = rede, advise, counsel, 738.

Redde, counselled, said, 443.

\*Rede, maintain (?), 1970 ; counsel, 363, 2111.

Ruclez, managest, 373.

Redly, } readily, 373, 392.

Refourme, renew, remake, 378.

\*Rehayted, cheered, encouraged, 895, 1422, 1744.

Reherce, 1243.

Rehersed, 392.

\*Rekenly, nobly, worthily, princely, 39, 251, 821.

\*Role, to encounter, 2246.

\*Roled, swaggered, 229 ; rolled, spread, 304.

Remene, to remember, 2483.

Remorde, to blame, 2434.

\*Remwe, to remove, change, 1475.

\*Renay, refuse, 1827.

\*Renayed, refused, 1821.

\*Renk, } man, knight, 303, 691, 1558, 1821.

Renke, } men, 432, 862, 1134, 2246.

Rennande, running, 857.

\*Renne, to run, 1568.

Rennos, } runs, 310, 731, 1570.

Rennez, } runs, 310, 731, 1570.

Repayre, 1016.

Require, 1056.

\*Res, swift course, pace, 1164, 1899.

Resayt, a hunting term applied to the stations taken up by those on foot, 1168.

Rescowe, rescue, 2308.

\*Resette, place of reception, abode, 2164.

Respito, 297.

Restayed, stopt, driven back, 1153.

Resteyed, constrained, 1672.

Reue, to take away, bereave, 2459.

Reuel, 311, 538.

Reuerence, 251, 1243.

Rewarde, 1610.

Richchande, running, 1898.

Richen, dress, 1130.

\*Ricchis, } goes, 8 ; prepares, dresses, 1309, 1873.

Ryches, } noble, proud, powerful, 8, 20, 39, 40, 397, 1744. Used substantively in the plural, *nobles*, 66, 362.

Riche, sb. horse (?), 2177.

Richley, } proudly, nobly, 308, 931.

Rychely, } 931.

Rimed, hemmed (contemptuously), 308. Dan. *rømme sig*, to hem, to clear one's throat (Sturzen-Becker).

Roche, rock, 2199.

Rocher, rock, 1432.

Rocheres, } rocks, 1327, 1698.

Rocherez, } rocks, 1327, 1698.

Rode, rood, 1949.

Rof, blow, cut, 2346 ; evidently from O.E. *rive*, to tear, cut.

Rogh, } rough, shaggy, 745, 1432, 1608, 1898.

Roghe, } 2162, 2198.

Roze, }

Rokked, rolled, knocked off, cleansed, 2018.

"Geoffroy of Vinesauf says, 'Rotantur lorice, no rubigine squalescunt,' which, Sir S. Meyrick adds, was done by putting the coat of mail into a barrel filled with sand and rolling it about." (Crit. Inq., l. 85.)

Romez = roams, walks, proceeds, 2198.

Ronez, thickets, brushwood, 1466.

"Thane thay roode by that ryuer, that rynnyd so swythe,  
Thare the ryndcz overrechez with realle bowghez ;  
The roo and the rayne-dere recklesse  
thare rouueno

In *ranes* and in *rosers* to ryotte thame-selvenc." (Morte Arthure, l. 923. E.E.T.S.)

Ronge (*pret. of ringe*), resounded, clattered, 2204.

" Hys armour *ryngis* or *clattis* horribly." (G. Douglas, vol. ii., p. 576.)

Ronk, beautiful, 513.

Ronkkled, wrinkled, 953.

Rote, in phrase *bi-rote* = cheerfully, confidently, 2207. A.S. *rót*, cheerful. Cf. *root-fast*, firm, steadfast (A.S. *rót-fest*). This term is left unexplained by Sir F. Madden.

\*Roun, to whisper, commune, 362.

Rounce, steed, 303. O.E. *runci*. Fr. *roncin*.

\*Rous, = rose, praise, fame, 310.

Roust, rust, 2018.

Route, violent movement, impetus, 457.

Roue, cleaved, cut, 2346; *pret. of rive*.

Roueȝ, roofs, 799.

Roȝ, } rough. See *Rogh*.

Roȝn, } ordered, fixed, set.

Ruchched, } tled, 303, 367, 2219. See *Riches*.

\*Rudecede, streaked with red, ruddy, 1695. Cf. O.E. *rode* and *ruddon*.

Rudeleȝ, curtains, canopies, 857.

Ruful, 2076.

Rugh, } rough, 953, 2166. See *Ruge*, } *Rogh*.

\*Runisch, violent, impetuous, 457.

\*Runischly, fiercely, roughly, 304.

Runyschly, violently, 432.

\*Rurd, } noise, clamour, 1149,

Rurde, } 1698, 1916.

\*Ruthes, moves, dresses, 1558.

Ryalme, realm, 310, 691.

\*Rych, direct, 1223. See *Riches*.

Ryches, goes, prepares. See *Riches*.

Ryched, enriched, 599; prepared, 2206.

Ryd, } = rid, to release, 364;

Ryddo, } separate, 2246. A.S. *riddan*.

Ryde, cut away, 1344.

Rygee, back, 1344, 1608.

Rymeȝ, skirts, 1343. A.S. *reama*. O.E. *reme*, membrane, rim. See *Rym* in Glossary to *Hampole*.

\*Ryngeȝ=rynkeȝ=renkeȝ=men, 2018.

Rynk, ring, 1817, 1827.

Ryol, royal, 2036.

Rypeȝ, become ripe, 528.

Rys, bough, twig, 1698. A.S. *hris*.

\*Rytte=ryte, cut, rip, 1332. Fris. *ryte*. See *Morte Arthure*, ed. Perry, ll. 2138, 3754, 3825.

\*Ryue=ryfe=rife, much, 2046.

Ryueȝ, rips, rives, cuts, 1341, 2290.

Ryȝt, addressed, prepared, 308.

Sabatounȝ, steel shoes, 574. Fr. *sabot*. Spanish *sapato*.

Sadel, *sb.* 437; *vb.* 1128.

Sadly, gravely, steadily, 437, 1593, 1937, 2409.

Saf, save, except, 394.

Sage=segge=man, 531.

\*Sale, hall, 197, 243, 349.

Salue, to salute, 1473.

Salure, salt-cellar, 886.

\*Same, } together, 50, 363, 673,

Samen, } 744, 1318.

\*Samen, to assemble, 1372.

Samned, joined, 659.

Sauer, safer, 1202.

Saverly, savourly, carefully, 1937, 2048.

Saw, } saying, speech, 1202, 1246.

Saze, } words, 341.

Saylande, flowing, 865.

Sayn, girdle, 589.

\*Sayned, blessed, 761, 1202.

Saynt, rich stuff, Fr. *saint*, 2431.

Scade=schade, divided, severed, 425.

\*Scathe, harm, 674, 2353.  
 Schadden, shed, dropt, 727.  
 Schafte, spear, 205.  
 Schafted (settled), set, sank, 1467.  
 Schale, shall, 1240.  
 \*Schalk, man, knight, 160, 424, 562, 1776, 2061, 2372.  
 Schalke<sup>3</sup>, men, knights, 1454.  
 Scham, 317.  
 Schamed, 1189.  
 Schankes, legs, 160.  
 Schap, was formed, shapen, 2328.  
 Schape, direct (l), 1210. Sir F. Madden suggests *escape*.  
 Schapen, shaped, 213.  
 Schapes, relates, 1626.  
 Scharp, used substantively for sword, 1593, 1902; axe, 2318.  
 Schatorande, dashing, 2083.  
 Schawe, to show, 27.  
 \*Schaze, grove, wood, 2161.  
 Schelvor = schelus (l), drifts (l), 956.  
 Schede<sup>3</sup>, pours, 506.  
 Schelde<sup>3</sup>, shields of a boar, 1456, 1626.  
 \*Schemered = shimered, glittered, 773.  
 \*Schend, } to destroy, confound, Schende, } 2366.  
 \*Schene, bright, beautiful, 662, 2314; used substantively, 2268.  
 Schere = chore, countenance, mien, 334.  
 Scher, cut, 1337.  
 Schere, to cut, shear, 213.  
 Scho, she, 1259, 1550, 1555.  
 Scholue, hangs down (l), or, perhaps, an error for *schoes*, 160.  
 Schonkes, } legs, 431, 846.  
 Schonke<sup>3</sup>, } legs, 431, 846.  
 Schore, shore, earth, 2161, 2332.  
 Schore<sup>3</sup> (pl.), 2083.  
 Schotten, shot, 1167.  
 Schowwood, shoved, full with force, 1083.  
 Schowen (pl. pres.), above, push, 1454.

Schowue<sup>3</sup>, shoves, pushes, 2161.  
 Schrank, sunk, pierced, 425, 2313.  
 Schrof, shrived, 1880.  
 Schunt, shunted, flinched, shrunk, 1902, 2280.  
 "I will *shant* for no shame."  
 (T. B. 1. 601.)  
 Schwne = shun, protect, defend, 205.  
 Schylde, forbid, 1776.  
 \*Schyn, shall, 2401.  
 \*Schyr, } fair, bright, clear, 317, 425, 619, 772: used Schyre, } 425, 619, 772: used Schyire, } substantively for skin, neck, 2256.  
 Schyre, fairly, clearly, 506, 2083.  
 Schyrer, fairer, clearer, 955.  
 Schyrylly, cleanly, 1880.  
 Scownts, high rocks (l), 2167.  
 Sech, seek, 1052.  
 Seche, such, 1543.  
 Segu, } siego, 1, 2525.  
 Segge, } man, knight, 96, 115, 226, 394, 437, 574.  
 Segges, } men, 673, 822, 1438.  
 Segge<sup>3</sup>, saw, 1705.  
 \*Seker = siker, sure, trusty, faithful, 265, 403.  
 Selden, seldom, 499.  
 \*Sele, good fortune, prosperity, 1938, 2409, 2422.  
 Sellokest, most surprising, 1439.  
 \*Selly, marvel, wonder, 475, 2170.  
 Selly, strange, 28; wondrously, 1194.  
 Selly<sup>3</sup>, wonders, 239.  
 Sellyly, strangely, wondrously, 963, 1803.  
 Sellyly = selly, excellent, 1962.  
 Selure, canopy, 76.  
 Seluen, self, 51, 107, 113, 1548.  
 Semblaunce, } countenance, ap- Semblaunt, } pearance, beha- viour, 148, 468, 1273, 1658.  
 Semble, assembly, 1429.  
 \*Semic, seemly, proper, 1085.

Soomed, beseomed, befitted, 73, 1929.

Semely, comely, fair, 672, 685.

Seme, seams, borders, 610.

Semly, } fairly, suitably, becom-

Semlych, } ingly, courteously, 865, 882, 916, 1198, 1658.

Semloker, more seemly, fairer, 83.

Semlyly, becomingly, 622.

Sendal, fine silk, 76. According to Ducange it is a species of camelot.

Sene, truthful (?), 148, 341. O. Sw. *sann*, true. Spenser uses *seen* or *sene* in the sense of *tried*, experienced.

Sene, to see, 712.

\*Sere, several, 124, 632, 761, 822, 1982; diverse, 889, 2417; separately, 1522.

\*Serlepes, severally, by turns, 501.

Sertayn, certainly, 174.

Serued, deserved, 1380.

Seruyce, 751.

Sese, to receive, 1825.

Sesed, held, seized, 822, 1330.

Sesod, censed, 1, 1083, 2526.

Solo—swote (?), 889.

Sottel, seat, chair, 882.

Seuer, to part, 1988.

Seuercs, parts, 1797.

\*Sewe, prepared dish of meat, perhaps a stew, 892.

Sewes (*pl.*), 124, 889.

Seye, to go, 1879.

Seȝ, } saw, 672, 707, 1619, 1911.

Seȝon, } arrived, 1958.

Sidbordeȝ, 115.

\*Siker, } sure, trusty, brave, 96,

Syker, } 115, 2048, 2493.

Siker, surely, 163.

Siker, *rb.* to pledge, “*siker my traethe*” = pledge my word (troth), 1673; assure, 394.

Sille, seat, 55. A.S. *sylla*, a chair.

Skayued, wild, 2167. See note, p. 83.

Skere=shere=pure, modest, 1261. A.S. *scir*.

Skete, quickly, 19.

\*Skweȝ, clouds (?), shadows (?), 2167. Sir F. Madden suggests groves, shady coverts.

\*Skyfted=shifted, changed, 19.

\*Skyl, } reason, 1296, 1509.

Skylle, }

Skynneȝ, in phrase *any skynneȝ*=*anyȝ kynneȝ*=*of any kind*, 1539.

Skyrteȝ, horse-trappings, 601; skirts of a robe, 865.

\*Slade, valley, 2147.

Slades, valleys, 1159.

Slaked, ceased, 244. See note, p. 81.

Slentyng, shooting, glancing, 1160. See note, p. 82.

Slete, 729.

\*Sleȝe, ingenious, 797, 893.

Sleȝly, slyly, softly, 1182.

\*Sleȝt, } stratagem, 1854, 1858.

Sliȝt, }

Sleȝteȝ = sleights, contrivances, 916.

Slode = slided, slipt, 1182.

Sloke (*rb. imp.*), stop, conso (talking), 412. O.N. *sloka*. See note, p. 81.

Slomoryng, slumbering, 1182.

Slot, pit of the stomach, 1330, 1593. According to some *slot* is the hollow above the breast-bone. “O-slante doune fro the *slot* he slyttes at ones.” (Morte Arthure, l. 2254. E. E. T. S.)

Slypped, fallen, 244.

Slyȝt, skilful, 1542.

Smartly, quickly, 407.

Smeten, smote, 1763.

Smethely, smoothly, 1789.

\*Smolt, mild, 1763.

Smoothly, perfectly, 407.

Snart, severely, sharply, 2003. O.N. *snart*.

Snawe, snow, 956.

Snayped, nipped, 2003. O.E. *snip*,

tosnub, nip, pierce. O.N. *sneipa*.  
 Snitered, drove, drifted, 2003.  
 Soiourned, lodged, 2048.  
 Solace, 570.  
 Sop, hasty meal, 1135.  
 Sore, grieved, 1826, 1988.  
 \*Sorȝe, imprecation, 1721; sorrow, 2415.  
 Sostnaunce, 1095.  
 \*Soth, } truth, 84, 355.  
 Sothe, }  
 Sothen, boiled, sodden, 892.  
 Sothly, truly, 673, 976.  
 Sounde (in-sounde), well, unhurt, 2489.  
 Sounder, herd of wild swine, 1440.  
 A.S. *suner*. “wæs uutedlice  
 nehuarne long from him t ðæm  
 suner berga monigra gefoeded.”  
 Lindisf. Mt. viii. 30.  
 Soundly, soundly, 1991.  
 \*Sourqnydrye, pride, 311.  
 \*Sowne, number, 1321.  
 Soȝt, went, departed, 685, 1438.  
 Spare-wise, moderately, temperately, 901.  
 Sparlyr, calf of the leg, 158. See  
 Wyclif, Deuteronom, xxviii. 35.  
 Sparlho, battle axe, 209.  
 Sped, hastened, went quickly, 1444.  
 Spede, profit, 918.  
 Speded, hastened, 979.  
 Spedeȝ, prosperest, 410.  
 Spedly, expediently, 1935.  
 Spek, } spake, 1117, 1288.  
 Speken, }  
 \*Spelle, speech, narrative, 209, 1199, 2184.  
 Spelleȝ, talkest, 2140.  
 Spend, } fastened, 158, 587. O.N.  
 Spenet, } *spenna*.  
 Spende (speche), to talk, 410.  
 Spenne, space, interval, 1074, 2316.  
 Spenné, spinny, quickset hedge, 1709, 1896.  
 Spetos, sharp, cruel, 209.  
 Sponeȝ, spoons, 886.  
 Sporeȝ, spurs, 587.

Sprenged, sprang, 1415; dawned, 2009.  
 Sprent, leapt, 1896.  
 Sprit, started, 2316.  
 Sprong, sprung, 670.  
 \*Spured, } = spored, inquired,  
 Spuryed, } 901, 2093.  
 Spyt, injury, 1444.  
 Stabled, established, 1069.  
 Stablye, station of huntsmen, 1153.  
 \*Stad, placed, disposed, 33, 644, 2137.  
 Staf-ful, quite full, 494.  
 \*Stale, } seat, 104, 107.  
 Stalle, }  
 Stalked, approached, moved, 237.  
 \*Stalworth, strong, powerful, brave, 846, 1659.  
 Strange, pole, staff, 1614. A.S.  
*stenge*. S.Prov.E. *stang*.  
 Stapled, furnished with staples, 981.  
 \*Starnnde, glittering, 1818.  
 Start, started, moved, 431, 1716.  
 Statut, agreement, covenant, 1060.  
 Stauc, staff, 2139.  
 \*Sted, } place, 439, 2213, 2323.  
 Stedde, }  
 \*Stek, stuck, 152.  
 \*Stol, stole, 1191.  
 Stel-gere, steel-gear, armour, 260.  
 \*Stemed, } stood still, stopt, 230,  
 Stemmed, } 1117.  
 \*Steuen, voice, sound, 242, 2008,  
 2336; conference, 1060, 2194, 2213.  
 Stif, strong, brave, 104, 107, 322.  
 Stif, courageously, 671.  
 Stify, 287, 605.  
 Stirop, 2060.  
 Stithly, } stiffly, strongly, 431,  
 Stythly, } 575. A.S. *stith*, strong.  
 \*Stiȝtel, to dispose, 2137.  
 Stiȝtles, } sits, dwells, 104, 2213.  
 Stiȝtles, }  
 Stoȝed, 606.  
 \*Stoken (p.p. of *steke*), secured, fastened, fixed, 33, 494, 782, 2194.

Ston-stil, 242.  
 Stonyd, confounded, astonished, 1291.  
 Stor, } strong, great, 1291, 1923.  
 Store, } A.S. *stór*, great, vast.  
     “*A store man of strenght and of stuerne will.*”—(T. B. I. 538.)  
 Stori, 34.  
 Stounde<sub>3</sub>, time, 1567; bi-stounde<sub>3</sub>, at times, 1517.  
 Stowned, confounded, astonished, 242, 301.  
 Strakande, blowing, 1364, 1923.  
     A hunting term.  
 Strayne, restrain, curb, 176.  
 Stre<sub>3</sub>t, narrow, close, tight, 152.  
 Strok, stroke, 287.  
 Stroked (beard), 334.  
 Strokes, brandishes, 416.  
 \*Strothe, rugged, wild, 1710. See note, p. 83.  
 Stryo, destroy, 2194.  
 Strythe, } position of the legs  
 Stryththe, } when firmly placed, stride, 846, 2305.  
 Stubbe, stock of a tree, 2293.  
 Sture<sub>3</sub> = stirs, brandishes, 331.  
 Sturno, stout, bold, 143; used substantively, 214.  
 Sturnely, 331.  
 Sturtes, stirrups, 171.  
 Styly, softly, 1117.  
 Stytel, set, dispose, 2252.  
 Suande, following, 1467.  
 Sued, followed, 501, 1705.  
 Sues, follows, 510.  
 Sunned, summoned, 1052.  
 Sun-quat, somewhat, 86.  
 Sun-quyle, } once, formerly, 625,  
 Sun-whyle, } 720.  
 Sundred, severed, disjointed, 659.  
 Sure, 588.  
 Surfet, fault, 2433.  
 Surquidro, pride, 2457.  
 Swange, loins, 138, 2034. O.Sw. *swange*.  
 Swap, exchange, 1108.  
 \*Sware, square, 138.  
 \*Sware, answer, 1108.  
 Sward, answered, 1793, 2011.  
 Sware<sub>3</sub>, answers, 1756.  
 \*Swenged, rushed, 1439.  
 Swengen, proceed, move quickly, 1615.  
 Swenges, starts, rushes, 1756.  
 Swere, swear, 403; swore, 1825.  
 \*Swete, “*in swete*” = in life, 2518.  
     Sir F. Madden renders it *suit*.  
 Swete, *adj.* used substantively, 1108, 1222.  
 Swete = sweet, fine, good, 180. Sir F. Madden renders it *sweated*.  
 Swethled, folded, 2034. A.S. *swethel*, a swaddling-band.  
 \*Sweuenes, dreams, 1756.  
 \*Sweyed, moved, pressed, 1429.  
 \*Swe<sub>3</sub>, } follows, 1562; stooped,  
 Swe<sub>3</sub>n, } 1796.  
 Swyero<sub>3</sub>, squires, 824.  
 \*Swyng<sub>3</sub>, rushes, 1562. See *Swenge<sub>3</sub>*.  
 \*Swyre, neck, throat, 138, 186, 957.  
 \*Swythe, quickly, 8, 815, 1424, 2259; greatly, earnestly, 1860, 1866, 1897.  
 Swythely, quickly, much, 1479.  
 Swoghe (silence), dead (silence), 243. A.S. *swigian*, to be silent, mute, astonished.  
 \*Syfle<sub>3</sub>, blows, whistles, 517.  
 Sykande, sighing, 1796.  
 \*Syked, sighed, 672.  
 \*Syker, sure. See *Siker*.  
 Sykyng, sighing, 753.  
 Syluer = sylueren, *adj.* used substantively, silver, plate, 124.  
 Syluer-in, silver, 886.  
 Symple, 503.  
 Syngne, sign, token, 625.  
 \*Syn, since, 19, 24, 919, 1892.  
 \*Sythe, } times, 17, 632, 761,  
 Sythes, } 1868.  
 Sythe<sub>3</sub>, }  
 Sythen, since, afterwards, noxt, 1, 6, 43, 115, 358, 1234, 1339.

Sy<sub>3</sub>, } saw, 83, 200, 1582.  
 Sy<sub>3</sub>e, }  
 Ta, take, 413, 2357.  
 Table<sub>3</sub>, corbels (?), 789.  
 Tachched, } attached, fixed, 219.  
 Tached, } 2512.  
 Tache<sub>3</sub>, fastens, 2176.  
 \*Takles, gear, 1129.  
 Tale, speech, discourse, 1236.  
 Talentyf, desirous, 350.  
 Talkande, talking, 108.  
 Talkyng, speech, 917.  
 Tan (*pl.*), take, 977, 1920.  
 Tan, taken, 490, 1210.  
 Tape, } stroke, blow, 406, 2357.  
 Tappe, }  
 Tapit, carpet, 568; table (?), 884.  
 Tapitos, } tapestry, 77, 858.  
 Tapyte<sub>3</sub>, }  
 Tars is stated by Ducango to mean  
     *Tharsia*, a country adjoining to  
     Cathay, but not to be confounded  
     with Tartary. In 77, 858,  
     it is named as the place where  
     tapestries were manufactured,  
     and in 571 a rich silk must be  
     understood.  
 Taysed=teased (?), driven, harassed, 1169.  
 \*Tayt, lively, sportive, 988, and  
     hence active, fierce, 1377. Sir  
     F. Madden suggests *fair, plump*.  
     “The bustuus bukkis rakis furth on  
         raw,  
         Heyrdis of hertis throw the thyk wod-  
         schaw,  
         Kyddis skippand throw ronnyss ester  
         rays,  
         In lyssouris and on leys; litill lammys  
         Full *tayt* and tryg socht bletand to  
         thar dammys.”  
         (G. Douglas, vol. ii., p. 758.)  
 Ta<sub>3</sub>t, } taught, 1485, 2379.  
 Ta<sub>3</sub>tte, }  
 \*Teccheles, blameless, 917.  
 \*Tech, disposition, quality, 2488.  
 Teches (*pl.* of *tech*), 2436.  
 \*Teldo, mansion, habitation, 11,  
     1775.  
 Telled, set up, built, 795, 884.  
 Teldet, set up, 1648.  
 Telles, habitations, 11.  
 Temes, stories, themes, 1541.  
 \*Tene, *sb.* sorrow, mischief, 22.  
 Tene, *adj.* tedious, perilous, difficult, 1008, 1707, 2075.  
 Tene, *vb.* to grieve, 2002.  
 Tened, grieved, 2501; molested, 1169.  
 Tene<sub>3</sub>, troubles, matters, 547.  
 Tenclyng, trouble (?), 1514.  
 \*Tent, *sb.* care, intent, attention, 624.  
 Tented, took care of, 1018.  
 Thar, need, 2354. A.S. *thearfæn*.  
     T. B. I. 2080.  
 That, used for *what*, 1406.  
 Tha<sub>3</sub>, though, 350, 438, 467.  
 \*Thele, country, land, 1499.  
 Theled, thither, 935.  
 Then, than, 24, 236, 655.  
 Ther, } where, 353, 428, 874.  
 There, }  
 Ther-forne, therefore, 1107.  
 Ther-tylle, thereto, 1110, 1369.  
 \*Thewes, } manners, 912, 916.  
 Thewe<sub>3</sub>, }  
 Thinkke<sub>3</sub>, } seems, 1111, 1241.  
 Thynkke<sub>3</sub>, } 1481, 1793, 2109.  
 \*Tho, those, 68, 466; the, 39,  
     1419.  
 Thof, though, 624.  
 \*Tholed, suffered, 1859, 2419.  
 Thonk, thanks, 1380.  
 Thonke, thank, 1984.  
 Thonkke<sub>3</sub>, thanks, 1031.  
 Thore, there, 667.  
 Tho<sub>3</sub>t, seemed, 49, 803, 819, 870.  
 Thrast, thrust, 1443.  
 \*Thrat, threatened, 1713; compelled, urged, 1980.  
 Thrawen, bound, twisted, 194.  
     A.S. *thrawan*, to wind.  
 \*Thrawen, brawny, 579. In G.  
     Douglas *thravu* has the sense  
     of fierce, bold, strong.  
 Thred, 1712.

\*Threpe, chiding, 1859, 2997.  
 Threpe<sub>3</sub>, chides, reproves, and hence struggles with, 504.  
 Throted, threatened, 1725.  
 \*Thrich, push, rush, 1713.  
 \*Thro, earnest, eager, 645, 1713, 1751, 1868, 1946; quickly, 1021; bold, confident, 2300.  
 \*Throly, earnestly, 939.  
 \*Thronge, thrust, crowded, 1021.  
 Throw, time, while, 1680, 2219. A.S. *thrah*.  
 Throwen = thrown = exposed, 1740. Sir F. Madden takes it to be another form of *thrawen*, plump.  
 Thrye, thrice, 763.  
 Thryes, thrice, 1936.  
 \*Thrynge<sub>3</sub>, crowded, 2397.  
 \*Thrymno, throc, 1868.  
 Thryuandle, hearty, 1980.  
 Thryuandely, heartily, 1080, 1380.  
 \*Thryuen, well favoured, 1740.  
 \*Thry<sub>3</sub>t, threw, 1443; given, 1946.  
 Thulged = tholged = tholed, endured, 1859. A.S. *tholgan*, to endure, suffer.  
 \*Thurled = thirled, pierced, 1356.  
 Thur<sub>3</sub>, } through, above, 91, 243,  
 Thur<sub>3</sub>o, } 645.  
 Thu<sub>3</sub>t, thought, 843, 848.  
 Thwarle, tight, hard, 194. *Wharl-knot* is still used in the same sense in Lancashire.  
 Thwong, <sup>thw</sup>ng, 194.  
 Thwonges, thongs, 579.  
 Thy, therefore (?), 2247.  
 Thy<sub>3</sub>z, thighs, 579.  
 \*Tit, } quickly, steadily, prompt-  
 Tyt, } ly, 31, 299, 1596. See  
 Tite, } *As-tyt*.  
 Tyte, }  
 Titleres, hounds, 1726.  
 To, too, 1827.  
 To = to, go, 1671.  
 To-fylched, seized, pulled down, 1172.  
 To-hewe, to cut in pieces, 1853.

\*Tole, weapon, axe, 413, 2260.  
 "Jason . . .  
 Gryppet a grim *ioole*, gyrd of his hode."  
 (T. B. I. 938.)  
 \*Tolke, man, 1775, 1811, 1966. See *Tulk*.  
 To-morn, } to-morrow, 548, 756,  
 To-morne, } 1097.  
 Tone = tane, betaken, committed, 2159.  
 Toppynge, mano (?), or top, head (?), 191.  
 \*Tor, tedious, difficult, 165, 719. O.N. *tor*, Skr. *dus* (a prefixal element denoting difficulty, trouble, etc., as in O.E. *torfer*, etc.).  
 To-raced, run down, 1168.  
 Torche, 1119.  
 Toret = turreted, 960. T. B. I. 4956.  
 Tornayee<sub>3</sub>, turns, wheels, 1707.  
 Tortors, turtles, 612.  
 Torrayle = labour, task, 1540. O.N. *torvelldr*. O.Scotch, *torfel*, to be fatigued, to pine away.  
 To-tachched, fastened, tied, 579.  
 Totes, poops, looks, 1476. Swed. *tilta*.  
 Tournayed, 41.  
 \*Towch, request, 1301.  
 Towches, sounds, 120.  
 Towche<sub>3</sub>, covenants, 1677.  
 Towan, come, drawn, 1093. A.S. *teón* (p.p. *togen*, *ge-togen*), to pull, draw, to go.  
 To<sub>3</sub>t, adj. behaved, mannered, 1869. Northumbrian *taȝt*. O.E. *tauȝt*.  
 Trammcs, stratagems, 3.  
 Trantes, employs artifices or tricks, 1707. See Townely Mysteries, v. *Trant*.  
 Trased, twined, 1739.  
 Trauayl, fatigue, labour, 2241.  
 Trauayled, travelled, 1093.  
 Traunt, trick, 1700. See *Trantes*.  
 Trauthe, } troth, faith, fidelity,  
 Traweth, } 403, 626, 1050,  
 Trawthe, } 1545, 1638.

Trawe, to believe, 70, 90, 1396 ;  
     *imp.* trust, 2112.  
 Trayles, hunt by the track or sconce, 1700.  
 Trayst, assured, 1211.  
 Trayteres=trayucros=trauerco(?), 1700.  
 Treletoed, adorned, 960.  
 Tressoun, head-dress, 1739.  
 Trestes, { trestles, supports of a  
     Treteez, } table, 884, 1648.  
 Tricherie, treachery, 4.  
 Tried, 4.  
 Trifel, { 108, 547.  
 Trifle, { 108, 547.  
 \*Trochet, a term of architecture, 795.  
 \*Trowe, to believe, 813, 2238.  
 True, *adj.* used substantively = truth (?), 1210.  
 Trulofez, true-love knots, 612.  
 Trumpos, { trumpets, 116, 1016.  
 Trumpez, { trumpets, 116, 1016.  
 \*Trussen, pack up, 1129.  
 Trwe, true, 1091, 1514, 1845.  
 Trwluf, { true-love, 1527, 1540.  
 Trweluf, { true-love, 1527, 1540.  
 Tryed, fine, costly, good, 77, 219.  
 Tryst, trust, 380.  
 Tryster, { The stations allotted  
     Trysteres, { to different persons  
         in hunting, 1146, 1170, 1712.  
 Trystyly, faithfully, 2348.  
 Tule = tuly (?), 568.  
 \*Tulk, man, knight, 3, 638, 2133.  
 \*Tulkes, men, 41.  
 Tuly seems to be equivalent, 858,  
     to Toulouse, 77, which place  
     seems then to have been famed  
     for its tapestries.  
 Tuschez, tusks, 1563, 1579.  
 Tweyne, two, twain, 962, 1339.  
 Twyes, twice, 1522.  
 \*Twynne, to sever, part, 2512.  
 Twynne, two, 425.  
 Twynnen, twined, 191.  
 Tyffen, to array, put in order, 1129. O.N. *typva*.  
 Tylle, to, 673, 1979.  
 \*Tyrnen, flayed, 1921.  
 \*Tyt, promptly, speedily, 1596.  
 Tytolet, commencement, chief, 1515.  
 Tyxt, text, 1515, 1541.  
 \*Tyzt, fastened, tied, 568, 858.  
 Tyzt, undertake or endeavour (?),  
     or seek, 2483. In T. B. L. 1358,  
     *tight* = sought, went.  
 \*Vch, { each, 101, 131, 628, 995.  
 Vche, { each, 101, 131, 628, 995.  
 Vcha = Northumbrian *ilka*, each, 742, 997, 1262.  
 Vchon, { each one, 98, 657.  
 Vchone, { each one, 98, 657.  
 \*Vgly, horrible, 441 ; horribly, 2079.  
 \*Vmbo, around, about, 589, 1830,  
     2034.  
 Vmbo-clypped, encircled, em-  
     braced, 616.  
 Vmbe-foldes, encircles, falls about,  
     181.  
 Vmbe-kesten, surrounded, 1434.  
 Vmbe-lappez, enfolds, 628.  
 Vmbe-teze, inclosed, 770 ; *teze* is  
     from the A.S. *teogan*, to draw,  
     *teah*, drew.  
 Vmbe-torne (= about, around (?),  
     Sir F. M.) = about-turned (?) =  
     twisted (?), 184. See note.  
 Vmbe-weued, enclosed, 581.  
 Vnbarred, 2070.  
 Vn-bene, rugged, impassable, 710.  
     See *Bene*.  
 Vnillytho, mournful, sorrowful,  
     sad, 746.  
 Vnecely, mischievous, 1562.  
 Vncouth, strange, marvellous, 93,  
     1808.  
 Vndo, to cut up game ; a hunting  
     term, 1327.  
 \*Vnethle, scarcely, 134.  
 \*Vnhap, misfortune, 438, 2511.  
 Vnhardlede, dispersed, 1697. Fr.  
     *hurdele*, troupe.

Vnlace, to cut up, 1606.  
 Vulente, disloyalty, 2499.  
 Vn-louked, unlocked, 1201.  
 Vn-mete, immense, 208.  
 Vn-rydely, ruggedly, 1432. O.E.  
     *unryde*, sharp, rough. A.S. *un-gerfdu*, rugged ; *ungerydelice*, sharply ; *geryd*, smooth, even.  
 Vn-slayn, not slain, 1858.  
 Vn-slyze, careless.  
 Vn-soundlyly, fiercely, 1438.  
 Vn-sparely, unsparingly, 979.  
 Vn-spurd, unasked, 918. See  
     *Spured*.  
 Vn-thryuande, uncourteous, 1499.  
 Vn-trawthe, unfaithfulness, 2383,  
     2509.  
 Vn-ty3tel, if not an error for *vntyl nyte*, may mean *unrestrainedly*  
     (from *ty3t*, to fasten). Sir F.  
     Madden renders it merrily. See  
     *Ty3t*.  
 Vp-brayde, drawn up, 781.  
 Vpon, at, 9, 301, 1934.  
 Vrysoun, the same as the *cointesse*  
     or "kerchef of plesaunce," 608.  
     Fr. *housson*.  
 Vtter, out, outward, 1565.  
 Vayles, veils, 958.  
 Vayres, purity, 1015. Least unex-  
     plained by Sir F. Madden.  
 Ver, man, knight, 866. O.N. *ver*.  
 Verayly, 866.  
 Verdure, green, 161.  
 Vertuu=vertuous, precious, 2027.  
 Vewters, men who tracked deer  
     by the *fewte* or odour, 1146.  
 Visuge, 866.  
 Voyde, to quit, 346.  
 Voyded, got rid of, 1518 ; void,  
     free, 634.  
 Voydez, casts, 1342.  
 Vyage, expedition, journey, 535.  
 Vylany, } fault, 345, 634.  
     Vylanye, }  
 Wago, surety (?), 533.  
 Wages, 396.

Waked, kept awake, sat up at  
     night, 1094.  
 \*Wakkest, weakest, 354.  
 \*Wakned, awakened, 119 ; shone,  
     1650.  
 \*Wale, to seek, 398 ; choose or  
     possess, 1238.  
 \*Wale, lovely, worthy, 1010 ;  
     choice, good, 1712, 1759.  
 Waled, chosen, 1276.  
 Walke3, spreads, 1521.  
 Wallo= walo, excellent, 1403.  
 \*Wallande, boiling, ferment, 1762.  
 \*Walt, threw, cast, 1336. O.N.  
     *vellta*.  
 \*Walt, exercised, possessed, 231 ;  
     enjoyed, 485.  
 \*Waltered, poured, was shed, 684.  
 \*Wan, came, 2231.  
 Wande, bough, branch, 1161.  
 \*Wane, wanting, deficient, 493.  
 \*Wap, blow, 2249.  
 \*Wapped, flew with violence, as  
     an arrow ; rushed as the wind,  
     2004. O.N. *vappa*.  
 War ! exclamation of the hunters,  
     1158.  
     " In the *Maister of the Game*, in the  
     instructions for hunting the hare, the  
     horsemen are directed 'for to kepo that  
     none howndo folow to sheepe, no to  
     other beestis, and if thei do, to ascrie  
     hem sore, and bilaisse hem wel, say-  
     ing lowde, *Ware ! Ware ! ha, ha !*  
     *Ware !*" —MS. Cott., Vesp. B. xii.,  
     fol. 97b.

War, aware, 764, 1586.  
 Ware, to use, employ, 402, 1235.  
 Waret, acted, dealt, 2344.  
 Warly, warily, 1186, 1900.  
 Warloker, more warily, 677.  
 \*Warp, cast, 2253 ; cast, uttered,  
     224, 1423, 2025.  
 \*Warthe, water-ford, 715.  
 Waryst, protected, 1094.  
 Wast, waist, 144.  
 Waste, wilderness, 2098.  
 \*Watho=wothe, injury, danger,  
     2355.

Wat<sub>3</sub>, was, *passim*. had, 1413.  
 \*Wayke, weak, 282.  
 \*Wayned, brought, 264, 984, 1032, 2456 ; sent, 2459.  
 \*Wayne<sub>3</sub>, gets up to, opens, 1743.  
 \*Wayte, to see, 306.  
 Wayted, looked, 2163.  
 Wayte<sub>3</sub>, watches, looks, 1186, 2289.  
 Wayth, game, venison, 1381.  
 Wayued, stroked, moved, 306.  
 We ! ah ! 2185.  
 \*Wede, armour, clothing, part of the dress, 831, 1310, 2358.  
 Wedes, } armour, garments, 151, Wede<sub>3</sub>, } 271, 861 ; foliage of the groves, 508.  
 Wela-wylle, exceeding lonesome, desert, 2084. Cf. O.E. *wil-some*, lonely, *desert* ; *wyl*, astray, forlorn.  
 \*Wela-wynne, very joyous, 518.  
 Weldo, possess, enjoy, 835, 837, 1064.  
 Welde<sub>3</sub>, possesses, 1528, 1542, 2454.  
 We-loo, alas ! 2208.  
 \*Wele, wealth, riches, 7, 60, 1270, 1394 ; joy, 485, 1371, 1767, 2490 ; good fortune, 997, 2134.  
 Welkyn, sky, air, 525, 1696.  
 Welne<sub>3</sub>, } almost, 7, 867.  
 Welneze, } almost, 7, 867.  
 \*Wend, } to go, 559, 1028, 1053 ; Wende, } went, 90, 1161 ; gone, 1712.  
 Wende, thought, 669.  
 Wende<sub>3</sub>, turns, 2152.  
 \*Wene, ween, think, 270, 1226.  
 Wener, fairer, 945. O.N. *væn*. O.Dan. *væn*, beautiful.  
 Wenged, avenged, 1518.  
 Went = wend = thought, 1711.  
 Weppen, weapon, 384.  
 Werbelande, warbling, whistling, 2004.  
 Werbles, notes, 119.  
 Were, wore, 1928.  
 Were, war, 271 ; hostility, 1628.

\*Were, to defend, ward off, 2015, 2041.  
 Werned, refused, denied, 1494.  
 Wernos, denies, 1824.  
 Wernyng, refusal, denial, 2253.  
 Were, war, 16.  
 Werre<sub>3</sub>, make war, 720.  
 Wesaund, wind-pipe, 1336.  
 Wesche, washed, 887.  
 Weterly, savagely, fiercely, 1706.  
 Wewe, to give, 1975.  
 Weued, gave, 2359.  
 Wex, waxed, 319.  
 \*Wezed, carried, 1403.  
 Wharred, made a whirring noise, 2203.  
 What, how ! lo ! 1163, 2203.  
 What-so, whatsoever, 382, 1550.  
 Wheder-warde, wl itherward, 1053.  
 Whene, queen, 74, 2492.  
 Whethen, whence, 871.  
 Whether, either of two, 203.  
 Whyrlande, rushing, 2222.  
 Whyssynes, cushions, 877.  
 Wich, what, 918.  
 Wit, } know, learn, 131, 255, Wit, } 1508.  
 Wit, with, 113.  
 Wit, } by, 664, 1153, 1229, Wit, } 2416.  
 \*Wist, *adj.* great, strong, 1762 ; *sb.* strong, fierce (one), 1440.  
 \*Wlonk, fair, beautiful, 515, 581, 1977, 1988, 2432.  
 Wlonkest, fairest, 2025.  
 Wod, went, 787.  
 \*Wode, mad with anger, 2289.  
 Wool-craft<sub>3</sub>, skill in the arts of the chace, 1605.  
 Wodwos, wild men, monsters, 721. A.S. *wudu-wasan*, wood satyrs, robbers.  
 Woke (*pret. of wake*), watched, sat up at night, 1025.  
 Wolde<sub>3</sub>, desirest, 2127 ; wouldest, 2128.  
 Wombe, belly, 144.

Won, } power or will, or rather  
 Wone, } possession, 1238; riches,  
       wealth, 1269. S.Sax. *wimmen*.  
 \*Won, } dwelling, mansion, cham-  
 Wone, } ber, 257, 736, 906, 2490.  
 \*Won, } to dwell, 257, 814.  
 Wone, } dwelt. See *Woned*.  
 \*Wonde, to avoid, shrink back,  
       563.  
 Wonde, delay, 488.  
 Wonder, marvel (?), 16. Does it not  
       rather signify sorrow? S.Sax.  
       *wundre*, hurt, mischief.  
 Wonder, wondrous, 2200.  
 Wonderly, wondrously, 787, 1025.  
 Wone, riches, wealth, 1269.  
 \*Woned, dwelt, 50, 701, 721.  
 \*Wone<sub>3</sub>, dwellings, mansions, 685,  
       1051, 1386, 2400.  
 \*Wone<sub>3</sub>, dwells, 399, 2098.  
 \*Wommen, conducted, brought,  
       831; arrived, come, 461, 1365;  
       brought, 2091.  
 Wont = woned = dwelt, abode,  
       17. Sir F. Madden renders it  
       use, custom.  
 Wont, lack, want, 131.  
 Wont, fail, 987.  
 Wonte<sub>3</sub>, fails, 1062.  
 Wonyd, dwelt, 2114.  
 Wonyes, dwells. See *Wone<sub>3</sub>*.  
 Worde, fame, reputation, 1521.  
 Worlde, Nature, 530.  
 \*Worme<sub>3</sub>, dragons, serpents, 720.  
 \*Worre, worse, 1588, 1591.  
 Wort, herb, 528.  
 \*Worth, to be, happen, 238, 1202,  
       1214, 1302; *subj.* be, 2127,  
       2374.  
 Worthed, was, became, 485; would  
       be, 2096; become, 678.  
 Worthe<sub>3</sub>, is, becomes, will or shall  
       be, 2035, 1106, 1387.  
 Worth, worthy, 559.  
 Worthilych, worthy, honourable,  
       343.  
 Worthy, worthily, 1477.

Worthy, *sb.* 1276, 1508.  
 Worthily, honourably, properly,  
       72, 144.  
 \*Wot, know, 24.  
 \*Wothe, harm, mischief, injury,  
       222, 488, 1576.  
 Wounden, wound, bound, 215.  
 Wowche-saf, vouchsafe, 1391.  
 \*Wowes, walls, 1180.  
 Woxes = waxes, grows, 518.  
 \*Wo<sub>3</sub>e, wrong, harm, 1550.  
 \*Wo<sub>3</sub>o, wall, 858.  
 Wo<sub>3</sub>es, walls, 1650.  
 \*Wrake, destruction, mischief, 16.  
 Wrast, loud, stern, 1423.  
 Wrast, advantage (?), 1663. A.S.  
       *wræst*, good.  
 Wrast, disposed, 1482.  
 Rastele<sub>3</sub> = wrestle<sub>3</sub>, wrestles, 525.  
 Wrathed, troubled, annoyed, 726.  
 Wrathed, entangled, ensnared,  
       2420.  
 Ræzande, reviling, 1706. A.S.  
       *wrægan*, to accuse, to drive.  
 \*Wro, obscure corner, 2222.  
 Wroth, } violent, sharp, boister-  
 Wroth, } ous, 70, 319, 525,  
       1706.  
 Wroth (*pret.* of *writhe*), moved,  
       round, 1200.  
 Wrothely, angrily, 2289.  
 Wrotheloker, more angrily, 2344.  
 Wro<sub>3</sub>t, } occasioned, 3, 32.  
 Wro<sub>3</sub>ten, } occasioned, 3, 32.  
 Wru<sub>3</sub>led, clad, folded, 2191.  
 \*Wyghe, } man, knight, 131, 249,  
 Wy<sub>3</sub>, } 384, 581, 1487; ap-  
 Wy<sub>3</sub>e, } plied to God, 244.  
 Wykis, corners of the mouth, 1572.  
 Wyldc, used substantively for  
       beasts of the chace in general,  
       1150, 2003; and in the singular  
       number, 1167, 1586, 1900, the  
       words deer, boar, fox, being re-  
       spectively understood.  
 Wyldrenesse, 701.  
 Wylo, } wily, 1728; used sub-  
 Wyly, } stantively, 1905.

\*Wylsum, wild, desert, and hence unpleasant, 689. O.E. *wyl*, forlorn.

\*Wylt=willed, wandered, escaped, 1711.

Wylde, wild, amorous, 2367.

Wylnyng, will, 1546.

Wynde<sub>3</sub>, returns, 530.

\*Wynne, joy, bliss, 15, 1765, 2420.

\*Wynne, goodly, 1032, 2430, 2456.

\*Wynne, to come, arrive at, 402, 1537, 2315. T. B. I. 953.

Wynne-lych, cheerful, 980.

Wynne<sub>3</sub>, proceeds, goes, 1569, 2044.

Wynt-hole, wind-hole, 1336.

Wypped, wiped, 2022.

Wypped, struck, 2249.

\*Wyrde, fate, 1752, 2134, 2418.

Wyrdes, destinies, 1968.

\*Wysse, teach, direct, 549, 739.

\*Wyste, } know, 461, 1087, 1435.

Wyston, } Wysty, desert, waste (?), 2189.

Wyt. See *Wit*.

Wyte<sub>3</sub>, looks on, 2050.

Wy<sub>3</sub>. See *Wyghe*.

Wy<sub>3</sub>es, } men, 1403, 1167.

Wy<sub>3</sub>e<sub>3</sub>, } Wy<sub>3</sub>t, person, wight, 1792.

\*Wy<sub>3</sub>t, loud, 119.

Wy<sub>3</sub>test, bravest, 261.

Wy<sub>3</sub>test, strongest, most rapid, 1591.

Wy<sub>3</sub>tly, quickly, 688.

Yrne, iron, 2267.

Yrnes, harness, armour, 729.

Ysse-ikkles, icicles, 732.

\*Y<sub>3</sub>e, eye, 198.

Y<sub>3</sub>e-lydde<sub>3</sub>, eye-lids, 446.

Y<sub>3</sub>en, eyes, 82 304, 684.

Yarande, } loud, snarling, 1595.

Yarrande, } 1724. S.Sax. *zuren*, to chatter.

\*Yare=yare, quickly, soon, 2410.

\*Yarked, made ready, 820.

\*Yarkke<sub>3</sub>, makes ready, disposes, 2410.

Yaulc, howl, 1453.

Yayned, hallooed, 1724. S.Sax. *zeien*, to cry. O.N. *geya*, to bark.

Ye, yea, 813, 1091, 1497; still, ever, 1729.

Yede, } went, 817, 1122, 1400, 1684.

Yeden, }

\*Yelerly, promptly, soon, 453, 1215, 1485, 2325.

\*Yelde, requite, 1038, 1263; yield, 1215.

\*Yelde, } yielded, gave, 67, 1595, 1981.

Yelden, }

Yelde<sub>3</sub>, returns, 498.

Yelle, yell, 1453.

Yelpyng, pomp, ostentation, 492.

\*Yep, } active, alert, 60, 105, 284, 1510; fair, 951.

Yeply, promptly, 1981, 2244.

Yer, year, 60, *et alib.*

\*Yern, } quickly, 498; earnestly, 1478, 1526.

Yerne, }

\*Yernes, } runs, passes away 529. A.S. *ge-urnen*.

Yirne<sub>3</sub>, }

Yod, went, 1146.

Yol, Christmas, 284, 500.

Yolden, yielded, 453, 820. See *Yelde*.

Yolse, yellow, tawny, 951.

\*Yomerly, lamentably, piteously, 1453.

Yonge, younger one, 951.

Yonge-zer, youth, 492.

Yonke = yonge, young person, 1526.

\*Yore, yore, long time, 2114.

The publications of *The Early English Text Society* are divided into Four Classes. I. Arthur and other Romances. II. Works illustrating our Dialects and the History of our Language, including a Series of re-editions of our early Dictionaries. III. Biblical Translations and Religious Treatises. IV. Miscellaneous. The following are some of the works which in future years will be published in each of the Classes. (The *Extra Series*, which commenced in 1867, is intended for re-editions.)

#### I.

Syr Thomas Malcor's Mort d'Arthur. To be edited from Caxton's edition (1485 A.D.), with a new Preface, Notes, and a Glossary. (*In the Extra Series.*)  
The Romance of Arthour and Merlin. From the Auchinleck MS. (ab. 1320-30 A.D.), and the Lincoln's Inn and Douce MSS. (*In the Extra Series.*)  
The History of the Saint Graal or Sank Ryal. By Henry Lonelich, Skynner (ab. 1440 A.D.). To be re-edited from the unique MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi Coll., Cambridge, by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A. (*In the Extra Series.*)  
The Arthur Ballads.  
The Romance of Sir Tristrem. To be edited from the Auchinleck MS.  
The English Charlemagne Romances. From the Auchinleck and other MSS.  
The Romance of Sir Generides. From the MS. in Trin. Coll., Cambridge.  
The Romance or Legend of Sir Ypotis. From the Vernon MS.

#### II.

Cursor Mundi, or Cursur o Worlde, in the Northern Dialect. To be edited from the MSS. in the British Museum and Trinity College, Cambridge, by R. Morris, Esq. [*Copied.*]  
Hampole's Version of, and Commentary on, the Psalms. To be edited from a Northern MS. by R. Morris, Esq. [*Copied.*]  
Hampole's other English Works in the Northern dialect.  
The Gospel of Nicodemus in the Northumbrian dialect. To be edited for the first time from Harl. MS. 4196, &c., Cotton-Galba, E ix., by R. Morris, Esq.  
Lives of Saints, in the Southern dialect. To be edited from the Harleian MS. 2277 (ab. 1305 A.D.), by R. Morris, Esq.  
Barbour's Lives of Saints, in the Northern Dialect. From the Cambridge University MS. Abcedarium Anglo-latinum, pro Tyrunculus, Richardo Haleto exscriptore. Londini, 1552.  
A little Dictionary for Children (W. de Worde), or a shorte Dictionarie for yonge beginniers (ed. Evans, 1566), by J. Withals. (The earliest edition, to be collated with the succeeding editions.)  
An Alvearie or Quadruple Dictionarie in Englishe, Latin, Greeke, and French, by John Baret. (The edition of 1580 collated with that of 1573.)  
A collection of Early English Treatises on Grammar. To be edited chiefly from MSS. for the first time by Henry B. Wheatley, Esq. [*Copied.*]

#### III.

The Old and New Testament in Verse. To be edited from the Vernon MS. by R. Morris, Esq. [*Copied.*]  
The History of Adam and Eve. To be edited from the Vernon MS., Harl. MS. 1704, &c., by S. Wayland Kershaw, Esq., M.A. [*Copied.*]  
The Stories of Susanna and the Elders, Lazarus, &c. To be edited from the Vernon MS., by J. W. Hales, Esq., M.A. [*Copied.*]  
Medytacions of the Soper of our Lorde Ihesu, &c., perhaps by Robert of Brunne. To be edited from the Harl. MS. 1701 (ab. 1360 A.D.), &c., by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.  
Lydgate's Life of St Edmund. From the presentation MS. to Henry VI., Harl. 2278.

#### IV.

The Third Version of Piers Plowman. To be edited from the MSS., with a volume of Notes and Glossary, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A., in 1871 & 1872. [*Copied.*]  
Lydgate's Works.  
Le Venery de Twety and The Master of the Game. To be edited from the MSS. by Alfred Sadler, Esq.  
An Early English Verse Translation of Boccaccio's *De Claris Mulieribus*. To be edited by W. M. Rossetti, Esq., and Mr E. Brock.

# Early English Text Society.

The Subscription is £1 1s. a year [and £1 1s. (Large Paper, £2 2s.) additional for the EXTRA SERIES], due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the Union Bank of London, 14, Argyll Place, Regent Street, W., or by post-office order (made payable at the Chief Office, London) to the Hon. Secretary, HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq., 53, Berners Street, London, W.

*The Publications for 1869 will be:—*

36. MERLIN, Part III. Edited by H. B. WHEATLEY, Esq.; with an Essay on Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart Glemie, Esq. 8s.  
37. SIR DAVID LYNDSEAY'S WORKS, Part IV., containing Ane Satyre of the Three Es-taits. Edited by F. Hall, Esq. 4s.  
38. WILLIAM'S VISION OF PIERS PLOWMAN. Part II. Text B. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 10s. 6d.  
39. THE ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY, translated from GUIDO DE COLONNA. Edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, by D. DONALDSON, Esq., and the Rev. G. A. PANTON. Part I. 10s. 6d.  
*And as many of the following as the funds will allow.*  
LAUDIE'S MINOR POEMS. Edited by F. HALL, Esq.  
THE FINDING OF THE CROSS, in Anglo-Saxon; with two Early English Poems on the Cross. Edited from MSS. by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq. [In the Press.  
ENGLISH GILDS, their Statutes and Customs, 1389 A.D., ed. by the late Toulmin Smith, Esq., and his daughter Miss Lucy Toulmin Smith. [In the Press.  
MERLIN, Part IV., containing Preface, Index, and Glossary. Edited by H. B. WHEATLEY, Esq.  
PALLADIUS ON HUSBONDRIE; the earliest English Poem on Husbandry. To be edited from the unique MS. in Colchester Castle (ab. 1425 A.D.) by the Rev. BARTON LODGE, M.A. [In the Press.  
EARLY SCOTTISH VERSE, MORAL AND HISTORICAL, from a MS. in the Cambridge University Library. To be edited by the Rev. J. R. LUMBY, M.A. [In the Press.  
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM, An English-Latin Dictionary (A.D. 1480). To be edited from LORD MONSON'S MS. by H. B. WHEATLEY, Esq. [Copied.  
VARIOUS POEMS RELATING TO SIR GAWAINE. To be edited from the MSS. by R. MORRIS, Esq. [Ready for Press.  
RATIS RAVING, &c., a Collection of Scottish Prose and Verse on Moral and Religious Subjects. To be edited from a MS. in Camb. Univ. Libr., by the Rev. J. R. LUMBY, M.A. [In the Press.  
THE RULE OF ST BENET. Five Texts: Anglo-Saxon and Semi-Saxon prose; Northern verse and Midland prose of the 15th century; and an early printed version. Edited by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq. [In the Press.  
THE LAY FOLK'S MASS-BOOK, and other Poems. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. F. SIMMONS. [In the Press.  
THE LIFE OF ST JULIANA. Edited by the Rev. T. O. COCKAYNE, M.A. [In the Press.

## EXTRA SERIES.

*The Publications for 1867 (8vo, 1 guinea a year; Large Paper, 2 guineas) are:—*

I. WILLIAM OF PALERNE; or, WILLIAM AND THE WERWOLF. Re-edited from the unique MS. in King's Coll., Cambridge, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 13s.  
II. EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial Reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part I. 10s.  
*The Publications for 1868 (8vo, 1 guinea a year; Large Paper, 2 guineas) are:—*  
III. CAXTON'S BOOK OF CURTESYE, in Three Versions: 1, from the unique printed copy in the Cambridge University Library; 2, from the Oriel MS. 79; 3, from the Balliol MS. 354. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 5s.  
IV. HAVELOK THE DANE. Re-edited from the unique MS. by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A., with the sanction and aid of the original editor, Sir FREDERIC MADDEN. 10s.  
V. CHAUCER'S BOETHIUS. Edited from the two best MSS. by R. MORRIS, Esq. 15s.  
VI. CHEVELEERE ASSIGNE. Re-edited from the unique MS. by H. H. GIBBS, Esq. 3s.  
*The Publications for 1869 will be:—*  
VII. EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial Reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part II. 10s.  
VIII. QUEENE ELIZABETHES ACHADEMY, A BOOK OF PRECEDENCE, &c. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., with Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. ROSSETTI, Esq., and E. OSWALD, Esq. 10s.  
IX. AWDELEY'S FRATERNITY OF VACABONDIES, HARMAN'S CAVEAT, etc. Edited by E. VILES, Esq., and F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq. 7s. 6d.  
X. BARBOUR'S BRUCE, Part I. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT. [At Press.

## Reprinting Fund.

Additional Subscribers' names are wanted for the Texts of 1865 and 1866.

LONDON: N. TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

DUBLIN: WILLIAM McGEE, 18, NASSAU STREET.

EDINBURGH: T. G. STEVENSON, 22, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET.

GLASGOW: OGIE & CO., 1, ROYAL EXCHANGE SQUARE.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., UNTER DEN LINDEN, 20.

NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLETT & HOLT.

PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

BOSTON, U.S.: DUTTON & CO.













3 2044 005

THE BORROWER WILL BE CHARGED  
AN OVERDUE FEE IF THIS BOOK IS  
NOT RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY ON  
OR BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED  
BELOW. NON-RECEIPT OF OVERDUE  
NOTICES DOES NOT EXEMPT THE  
BORROWER FROM OVERDUE FEES.

WIDENER

JUN 1-4 1995

CANCELLED

WIDENER

JUN 14 3 1996

BOOK DUE  
CANCELLED

